

[Filter]

Shows messages that meet certain conditions.

- Address : Display mail sent to a specific address.
▶ Select item ▶ Select/input address
- Subject : Display mail with a specific subject.
▶ Enter subject
- Protected : Display protected mail.
- Not protected : Display unprotected mail.
- Image : Display mail with an image attached.
- i-motion : Display mail with an i-motion movie attached.
- Melody : Display mail with a melody attached.
- Mail : Display i-mode mail.
- SMS : Only display SMSes.
- All : Display all mail in the folder.

[Protect on/off]

- Protect On/Off : Protect or unprotect the selected mail.
▶ "Yes"
- Protect selected on/off : Select and protect or unprotect mail.
▶ Check off the mail to protect ▶ I [Done] ▶ "Yes"
• Press M [Menu], choose from "Mark all", "Release all", "Switch view"
- Protect all : Protect all mail in the folder.
▶ "Yes"
- Protect all on/off : Unprotect all mail in the folder.
▶ "Yes"

[Send Ir data]

- Send : Sends selected mail via Infrared.
▶ "Yes"
- Send all : Send all mail in the folder by infrared.
data ▶ Enter security code ▶ Enter Auth. Password ▶ "Yes"

[Copy to microSD card]

- Copy one : Copies selected mail to microSD memory card.
▶ "Yes"
- Copy all : Copies all mail in the folder to microSD memory card.
▶ Enter the security code ▶ "Yes"

[UIM]

- Copy to UIM : Copy the selected SMS to the UIM.
- Move to UIM : Move the selected SMS to the UIM.
- Copy from UIM : Copy the selected SMS to the FOMA handset.
- Move from UIM : Move the selected SMS to the FOMA handset.

[Memory status]

Display number of mails in sent mail BOX.

Note

- <Filter>
- Addresses matched completely and subjects matched even partially are displayed.

Sent Mail Details Screen Sub Menu

- a Sent mail details screen (P171) ▶ M [Menu] ▶ Perform the following operations

[Edit]

Edit and send a sent mail. → P161, P181

[Move]

Move the displayed mail to another folder.

- ▶ Select destination folder

[Delete]

Delete a displayed mail.

- ▶ "Yes"

[Protect on/off]

Protect or release the displayed mail.

- ▶ "Yes"

[Store]

Save the phone numbers and email addresses in the displayed mail to Phonebook. → P169

[Attach file]

Save, play or view, or delete images attached to the displayed i-mode mail. → P169

[Inline image]

Save images contained in the displayed mail or view the information. → P170

[View settings]

- Scroll : Sets the number of lines scrolled when H is pressed at the mail Display Screen.
▶ "1 line"/"3 lines"/"5 lines"/"Page"
- Character Size: Set a font size for text on mail display screen.
▶ "Small"/"Standard"/"Large"

[Copy]

- Copy contents of the displayed mail.
- Message : Select and copy contents of text.
→P252
- Address : Copy a destination. If there are multiple recipients, select addresses to copy.
- Subject : Copy a subject.

[Save template]

- Save Deco-mail as a template.
▶ C [Select]▶Edit title▶ I [Done]

[Export]

- Send IrDA : Send the displayed mail via IrDA.
▶ "Yes"
- Copy to microSD : Copy the displayed mail to the microSD memory card.
▶ "Yes"
- FOMA card (UIM) : Copy or move the selected SMS to the UIM, or copy or move the selected SMS from the UIM to the handset.
▶ "Copy to UIM"/"Move to UIM"/
""Copy from UIM"/"Move from UIM"

Note

- <Protect>
 - Up to 500 mails can be protected.
- <Delete>
 - Protected mails cannot be deleted.

Unsent Mail List Screen Sub Menu

- a Unsent mail list screen (P171) ▶ Move cursor to mail▶ M [Menu]▶Perform the following operation

[Delete]

- Delete : Delete the selected message.
▶ "Yes"
- Deletes selected item : Select and delete message.
▶ Check off the mail to delete▶ I [Done]▶ "Yes"
 - Press M [Menu], choose from "Mark all", "Release all", "Switch view"
- Delete all : Delete all unsent messages.
▶ Enter the security code▶ "Yes"

[View settings]

- Switch : Set how to display mail.
- View ▶ "1 lines subj"/"1 lines add"/"1 lines name"/
"2 lines add"/"2 lines name"
- Sort : Sort mails by the condition you specify.
▶ "Subject asc"/"Subject desc"/"Address asc"/"Address desc"/"Date asc"/"Date desc"

[Filter]

- Shows messages that meet certain conditions.
- Address : Display mail sent to a specific address.
▶ Select item ▶ Select/input address
- Subject : Display mail with a specific subject.
▶ Enter subject
- Image : Display mail with an image attached.
- i-motion : Display mail with an i-motion movie attached.
- Melody : Display mail with a melody attached.
- Mail : Display i-mode mail.
- SMS : Only display SMSes.
- All : Display all unsent messages.

[Send Ir data]

- Send : Sends selected mail via Infrared.
▶ "Yes"
- Send all : Send all unsent messages via infrared.
data ▶ Enter security code▶ Enter Auth.
Password ▶ "Yes"

[Copy to microSD card]

- Copy one : Copies selected mail to microSD memory card.
▶ "Yes"
- Copy all : Copy all unsent mail to the microSD memory card.
▶ Enter the security code▶ "Yes"

[Memory status]

- Display number of mails in unsent mail BOX.

Received Mails/Sent Mails/Recent Mails

Using Mail Logs

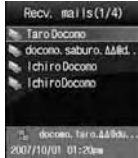
Received / Sent mail logs show the last 30 mails that were sent/received. Also, up to 60 received or sent mails are recorded in "Recent Mails". These logs can be used to make emails, and save addresses to the phonebook.

- If more entries have been recorded than can be saved, the oldest entries will be overwritten first.

Example: When displaying the received mail logs

a The Stand-by display ► L (Hold for 1+ seconds)

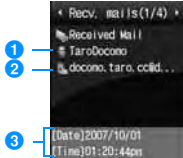
- To display Sent mails
The Stand-by display
► R (for 1+ seconds)
- To display recent mail
The Stand-by display
► A (for 1+ seconds)



Ex.: Received Mail History List Screen

b Select a Logged mail

- I [Mail] : Creates mail to selected entry's recipient/sender.



Ex.: Received Mail History List Screen

- 1 The name entered into the phone book
- 2 Other party's mail address
- 3 Receive/Sent date & time

■ Icons displayed on the received/send log/Recent Mails

Icon	Description
	Received mail
	Sent mail
	Received SMS
	Sent SMS
★	Mail and SMS that were Received/Sent while Roaming*

* : The received/sent date and time is shown on local time.

Received/Sent Mail Log/Recent Mail Sub Menu

a Move cursor to the received/sent log ► M [Menu] ► Performs the following operations

[Video phone call]
Make a Video Phone.

[Compose mail]
Creates mail to selected entry's recipient/sender. Go to Step 3 in "Creating and Sending i-mode Mail" (P161).

[Add to phonebook]
Save the selected log's address to the phonebook. Go to Step 2 in "Saving Contacts to the Phonebook from Received or Dialed Calls" (P80).
• Saves only unsaved mail addresses.

[Customize call]

Edit the phone number in the selected entry and dial. You can save a phone number to the Phonebook using C [Save].

► L on the Phone number entry screen ► L ► K to move the cursor to the place to change ► change the phone number ► A

[Change list]*

Recent calls : Display all incoming and outgoing call logs.

Recent mail : Display all incoming and outgoing mail logs.

Received Calls : Display Received calls.

Received mail : Displays the Received mail logs.

Redial : Displays phone redial log.

Sent mail : Displays the Sent mail logs.

• The item for the currently displayed log is not shown.

[Delete]

Delete the selected log entry.

► "Yes"

[Delete all]*

Delete all entries from the mail logs.

► "Yes"

* : This option does not appear on the received/sent mail logs/recent mail detail screen.

Mail setting

Setting FOMA Handset Mail Functions Settings

Communication

Configuring Communication Settings

Default

Receive option set: OFF
Receive attach file: All checkmarked
Check new messages : All checkmarked

a Mail menu screen(P160) ► "Mail setting" ► "Communication" ► Perform the following operations

[Receive option set]

To enable/disable the Receive option (P167), set whether to receive i-mode mail automatically.

On : Do not automatically receive mails.

Off : Automatically receive mails.

[Receive attach file]

Set attachment files to be acquired when receiving i-mode mail.

► Check off the item to be downloaded ► I [Done]

[Check new messages]

Sets request settings when using "Check new messages".

►Check off item to check► I [Done]

Note

<Receive option set>

- When this option is set to "ON", i-mode mail cannot be received automatically. Incoming i-mode mail is kept at the i-mode Center, and the Receive notify screen(P162) appears.

<Attach File>

- When receiving the attached file so as to be set the unreceivable file type, you can receive attachments by selecting their file names shown in the body text.→P169

Edit

Editing Header/Sign/Quotation

Default	Edit header: Non Edit signature: Non Edit quotation> Auto attach: Checkmarked on "Signature"
---------	--

a Mail menu screen (P160) ► "Mail setting" ► "Edit" ► Perform the following operations

[Edit Header]

Set a header to be inserted into the i-mode mail text.

► C [Edit]►Enter header

[Edit Signature]

Set a signature to be inserted to i-mode mail text.

► C [Edit]►Enter signature

[Edit Quotation]

Set a symbol indicating quotation from a received mail used for replying by quoting.

► C [Select]►Edit quotes► I [Done]

[Auto attach]

Set whether to automatically attach a header or signature when composing i-mode mail.

►Place a check mark next to an item to be attached
► I [Done]

View

Configuring Display Settings

Default	Font size: Standard Scroll: 1 line Mail list: 2 lines name Folder security: Non checkmarked Melody auto play: ON Receiving display: Alarm mode
---------	---

a Mail menu screen(P160) ► "Mail setting" ► "Display" ► Perform the following operations

[Font size]

Set a font size for text on the Mail detail screen screen.

►"Small"/"Standard"/"Large"

[Scroll]

Sets the number of lines scrolled when H is pressed at the Mail detail screen or the Preview screen.

►"1 line"/"3 lines"/"5 lines"/"Page"

[Mail list]

Set how to display mail on the Mail list screen.

►"1 line subject"/"1 line address"/"1 line name"/"2 lines address"/"2 lines name"

[Folder security]

Sets security for Mail Menu's send/receive/unsent mail box. To display a security-enabled mail box, the security code must be entered.

►Enter security code►Check the items to enable security on► I [Done]

[Melody auto play]

Set whether to automatically play attached or pasted melodies on the Mail display screen.

►"ON"/"OFF"

[Receiving display]

Set whether to preferentially open the Receive results screen when i-mode mail or Message R/F is received while operating the FOMA handset.

Alarm : Open the Received Results screen.
preferred

Operation : Carry out FOMA handset operations
preferred without displaying the Received result screen.

Other

Configuring Other Settings

a Mail menu screen (P160) ► "Mail setting" ► "Others" ► Perform the following operations

[Check setting]

Confirm the contents set in "Mail setting".

[Reset setting]

Reset the contents set in "Mail setting" to the default.

►Enter the security code►"Yes"

Note

<Reset Settings>

- The contents of the header and signature will not be reset.

Creating and Sending SMS (Short Message Service) Message

- You can send and receive SMS to/from parties of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. Visit DoCoMo's web site for countries and overseas carriers available.

a Mail Menu Screen(P160)▶"SMS"▶
"Compose SMS"



Compose SMS Screen

b Select (Receiver) field▶"Input Address"▶Enter the phone number

- Up to 21 digits (including "+") can be entered.
- The address can be selected from the Phonebook, Sent mail logs or Received mail logs.→P181

c Select (Body) field▶Input body

- The number of characters which can be entered differs depending on the settings in "SMS input character".

d | [Send]

Note

- For a destination of an overseas carrier other than DoCoMo, enter in the order of "+" (Press 0 for 1+ seconds), "Country Code" and "other party's mobile phone number". For the mobile phone number, omit leading "0", if exist. Numbers may be entered in the order of "010", "Country Code" and "other party's mobile phone number" (to reply to overseas SMS received, enter "010").
- Characters may not be sent correctly to the other party depending on the radio wave reception level.
- When you send an SMS to a receiver who uses a foreign carrier and the characters not supported by the carrier are included in the text you sent, those characters may not be displayed correctly.
- Even if you set "Activate/Deactivate" to "Not notify", your Caller ID is sent to the other party.
- You cannot reply to SMS sent with Unknown ID or from a public phone.

Create SMS Screen Sub Menu

a SMS Composition Screen (P181) ▶
M [Menu]▶Perform the following operations

[Send via]
Send SMS.

[Save]
Save SMS being created or edited in Unsent mail box.

[Add address]

Open : Select an address from the
Phonebook ▶Select phonebook

Sent Address : Select an address from the Sent
mail logs.
▶ Select a logged SMS

Received address : Select an address from the
Received mail logs.
▶ Select a logged SMS

Input Address : Enter the receiver address directly.
▶ Enter the phone number

[Report request]

Set whether to request for SMS delivery notification when SMS is sent.→P182

[Validity period]

Set the duration a sent SMS can be kept undelivered at the SMS center.→P182

[Delete body]

Body software.

▶"Yes"

[Delete SMS]

Delete the SMS being composed.

▶"Yes"

Receive SMS

Automatically Receiving SMS (Short Message Service) Message

When FOMA handset is in the service area, SMS is automatically received.

- Up to 1000 received SMS messages including i-mode mail can be saved. However, the savable number depends on the amount of the data.

a When receiving i-mode mail, is shown at the top of the screen

When the reception is complete, the Reception result screen opens.



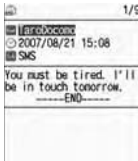
Reception Result Screen

- You are forced to return to the screen before receiving mails if no operation is performed for approximately 30 seconds,
- Selecting "SMS" opens the Received mail folder list screen.

- Until the Detail screen of received SMS opens, appears at the top of the screen and (the number indicates the number of messages) appears on the Stand-by screen.

Displaying New SMS Received

- a Received Result Screen (P181) ► "SMS" ► Select folder
- b Select the SMS to display



Received Mail Details Screen

Check new SMS

Checking for SMS (Short Message Service) Message

SMS that could not be received because the handset was out of service area (or for other reasons) are stored in SMS Center. You can receive stored SMS by checking the SMS Center.

- You cannot check from an out of service area.

- a Mail Menu Screen (P160) ► "SMS" ► "Check new SMS"

When the reception is complete, the Reception result screen opens.

SMS Settings

Configuring SMS (Short Message Service) Settings

SMS Report

Default	OFF
---------	-----

Set whether to request an SMS delivery report after sending SMS. If this option is set to "ON", a message indicating that the SMS has been delivered to the receiver will be sent to you.

- a Mail setting screen (P160) ► "Mail setting" ► "SMS" ► "SMS Report request" ► "ON"/"OFF"

Note

- The report will show the sent time and the number of the receiver.

SMS Validity Period

Default	3 days
---------	--------

Set the length of time that a sent SMS will be kept at the SMS center if it cannot be delivered because the recipient is out of service area, etc.

- If "None" is selected, sending the SMS message is retried after a while, then the message is deleted from the SMS center.

- a Mail setting screen(P160) ► "Mail setting" ► "SMS" ► "SMS Validity Period" ► Select the period

Entering SMS Message Text

Default	Japanese (70 characters)
---------	--------------------------

Sets maximum number of characters for SMS body.

- a Mail setting screen(P160) ► "Mail setting" ► "SMS" ► "SMS input character"

Japanese (70 characters)
: Maximum 70 characters.

English (160 characters)
: Maximum 160 characters. Japanese cannot be input.

SMS Center

Default	SMS center : DoCoMo
---------	---------------------

You can configure the SMS center.

You usually do not need to change this setting.

- a M [Menu] ► ⚙ (Settings) ► "International roaming" ► "Network" ► "SMS center" ► Perform the following operation

[SMSC]

DoCoMo : Set DoCoMo as SMS Center address.

Other : Set something other than DoCoMo as SMS Center address.

[Address]

When "Others" is selected for "SMS center", input connection address.

[Type of number]

Set when "Others" is selected for "SMS center",

Unknown : If the SMS center phone number may be long distance, use this setting.

International : If the SMS center phone number is long distance, use this setting.

- b I [Done]

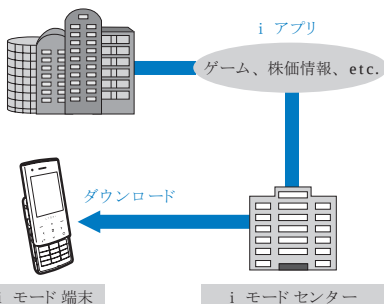
i-appli

What is i-appli?.....	184
Downloading i-appli from Site	185
Starting i-appli	185
Save Mails from a Site or Mail.....	i-appli To Function 189
Automatically Starting i-appli	Auto Start Set 189
Viewing Various Information.....	190
Deleting i-appli	190
Displaying i-appli Site from i-appli	190

What is i-appli?

By downloading i-appli from site, i-mode compatible FOMA handset (hereinafter, referred to as i-mode handset) can be made more convenient. For example, you can enjoy various games downloaded to i-mode handset and automatically check price by downloading i-appli for stock price information. In addition, map i-appli downloads minimum data that is required so that you can scroll the map smoothly. In addition, map i-appli downloads only necessary data, allowing smooth scrolling. Some i-appli allows to directly register data to phonebook or schedule or link with the Data box for saving and acquiring images.

IP (情報サービス提供者)



- Downloading i-appli →P185
- Activating i-appli →P185
- Automatically Starting i-appli →P189

Note

- Some i-appli may use a "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM".
- Some i-appli may perform communications at starting. You can set to disable the communications.→P188

■ Using registered data

Some i-appli software may be able to refer to, register or operate your i-mode handset registration data (phonebook, bookmark, schedule, images, Icon information). Following operations are enabled using registration data:

- Add to phonebook
- Using Icon information
- Bookmark registration
- Schedule registration
- Image acquisition from Data box
- Image saving to Data box

What is i-appli DX?

i-appli DX makes With i-appli DX, you can use i-appli more conveniently in such manners as to create mail with your favorite character screen or let you notified of the sender of received mail with a character's comment by linking with i-mode handset information (such as mail text, sent/received mail history, phonebook data).

■ Using registered data

Some i-appli DX may be able to refer to, register or operate registration data such as mails, sent mail logs, received mail logs, ring tone, in addition to registration data available to ordinary i-appli (Phonebook, Bookmark, schedule and images). Following operations are enabled using registration data:

- Add to phonebook
- Phonebook referencing
- Using Icon information
- Bookmark registration
- Schedule registration
- Using mail menu
- Using Compose message screen
- Referencing latest Redial logs
- Open latest received call record
- Referencing latest unread mail
- Saving melody
- Changing Ring tone (phone, mail, message)
- Image acquisition from Data box
- Image saving to Data box
- Changing screen settings (the Stand-by display, Voice/Video call)

Note

- i-appli DX may perform communications regardless of software communication settings to confirm software validity. The communications count and timings differ from software.
- You need to set the Time and Date in order to start an i-appli DX.→P47

Other Functions

■ Automatically starting i-appli

You can automatically start software at a specified time, date or day of week. Some software can be automatically started at a time interval predefined in the software.→P189

■ Using camera

You can use i-mode handset Camera from i-appli. This function is available with i-appli compatible with Camera function.

■ IrDA

You can communicate with a device installed with Infrared communication function using the i-appli. It can link to infrared communication-compatible devices to increase its functionalities.→P211

- This function can be used with infrared-compatible i-appli.
- Depending on the other party's device, communication of some data may be restricted even with Infrared communications available.

■ Infrared remote control

You can operate various device from i-appli such as household electrical appliances compatible with infrared remote control.→P213

For example, "Gガイド 番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE EPG Remote Control)", saved by default, can be used as a remote TV controller linked with a TV program.→P188

- This function is available with i-appli compatible with infrared remote control function. The other party's device must have related i-appli.

Downloading i-appli from Site

You can download software from a site and save it to FOMA handset.

- A maximum of programs can be downloaded and saved. This number may be reduced by the software's data size.

a Site Displayed▶Select Program

- I [Cancel] : Cancel downloading.
- When "Display SW info" is set to "Display" Software information is displayed. When C [OK] ▶ "Yes" to download the program.

b After downloading has completed▶ "Yes"

The downloaded software starts.

- After the software is downloaded, the network set screen may be displayed depending on the software. To allow the software to carry out network communications, when the software is running, select "Yes". The settings can be changed afterwards from "SW setting".→P188

Note

- At downloading, the confirmation screen may appear notifying of using "the phone-information data (stored data and serial number of your mobile phone/UID)". Press "Yes" to start downloading. Select I [Detail] to check the details of the phone information data to be used. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UID" is sent to the ISP (Internet Service Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the ISP (Internet Service Provider) or others by this operation.
- If you attempt to re-download software that was downloaded with a different UID, the confirmation screen opens asking whether to overwrite it. Select "Yes" to overwrite.

- If the maximum savable number of software is exceeded or there is not enough memory space, there will be the confirmation screen asking whether or not to delete another i-appli. If the memory free space is insufficient, you can select i-appli to delete confirming the required memory for it.

Select "Yes" to delete▶Place a check mark next to the i-appli you delete confirming the required memory▶ I [Delete]. If "Yes" is selected, the checked software is deleted and the download starts.

- If the download of software fails due to weak signal reception, the software cannot be saved.
- Even if the download of software fails due to weak signal reception after old software was deleted to make memory space on the FOMA handset, the old software cannot be restored.
- Some software that starts immediately after downloaded cannot be saved.

Display SW info

Display i-appli Information When Downloading

Default

Not display

Set whether to display software information when downloading the software.

- a** M [Menu]▶"i-appli"▶"i-appli settings"▶"Display SW info"▶ "Display"/"Not Display"

Starting i-appli

- a** Stand-by display ▶ I (1+ seconds after)



Software List Screen

■ Icons on the Software List screen

Icon	Description
	Standard i-appli
	i-appli DX
	Auto-start set i-appli
	i-appli downloaded from an SSL site

b Select software

- If "Network set" of "Software set" is set to "Confirm every session", a confirmation screen whether to allow the communication appears.
 - └ Select "Yes"/"No"
- Exiting i-appli
 - ▶ Select "Yes".

To start software from other software

Some software can start a specified i-appli without returning to the Software list screen. Some software already has software to be started specified, and others do not.

If the software to be started is already specified

While performing an i-appli, a confirmation screen whether to start the specified software opens.

Select the software while i-appli is running▶

M Select [Yes]

If the software to be started is not specified

While an i-appli is running, a confirmation whether to list the software appears. M [Yes]▶ Select the software.

If a security error occurs

If you attempt to perform operations that are not permitted for the software, a security error is indicated and the error is recorded in "Security error history".

→P190

If an abnormality occurs with the software

If an abnormality occurs with the software, you can check the contents using the Trace output.→P190

To i-appli creators

If software does not behave as expected while being created, you may want to refer to the Trace output.

- Depending on the software, the IP (Information Provider) can access the saved program and directly disable its use. In this case, the software cannot be run or updated; it can be deleted, and the software information can be shown. As re-enabling the software requires an incoming signal, please direct your inquiries to the IP (Information Provider).
- Depending on the software, the IP (Information Provider) can access the saved program data.
- In the event that the IP disables/re-enables the software or accesses the data, the FOMA handset performs transmission and  is displayed on the phone. Packet communication charges do not apply in this case.

Software List Screen Sub Menu

a Software list screen(P185)▶ Move cursor to the software▶ M [Menu]▶ Perform the following operation

[Set i-appli to]

Set the Activating conditions of the selected software.

→P189

[Auto start time]

Set whether to start the selected software automatically or not. And if you do, set the date and time.→P189

[Software set]

Set the selected software.→P188

[Software info]

Displays selected software's information.

[Upgrade]

Upgrade the selected software.

▶ "Yes"

[Delete]

Delete software.→P190

Note

<Upgrade>

- During an update, a confirmation screen may appear notifying of using the handset's data (stored data and serial number of the handset/UIM).└ Select "Yes" to start downloading. Select  [Detail] to check the details of the phone information data to be used. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the ISP (Internet Service Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the ISP (Internet Service Provider) or others by this operation.

Note

- Some software performs transmission whileSome software performs transmission while activated. You can change the settings in "Network set" of "Software set" not to automatically carry out transmission.→P188
- If there is an incoming voice call or video call when the software is running, you can answer the call pausing the software. After the call is terminated, the previous screen returns.
- Even when the software is running, you can receivemail or Message R/F. The software keeps running, and at the top of the screen appears. To view the received mail or Message R/F, terminate the software. To view the received mail or Message R/F, terminate the software.
- Images used by an i-appli* or data you entered may be automatically sent to a server via the Internet.
 - * : Images used by the i-appli include: images captured with Camera that is started from a Camera-linked (linkage) application, images obtained using infrared communication function of the i-appli, images downloaded from a site or web site, and images obtained from the Data box by the i-appli.
- You cannot start software downloaded using adifferent UIM.
- Some i-appli do not have sounds.

i-appli Pre-installed

The following table shows pre-installed i-appli.

Game	Halloween Fever
	Pump it up
Software other than the games	デコメ 絵文字ポケット (Deco-mail pictograph pocket) Gガイド 番組賦モコン (G-GUIDE Program List Remote Controller) FOMA環境通信確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)

- The i-appli title may differ from the name displayed on the screen.

Halloween Fever

This is a puzzle game that you try to delete monster when 3 or more of the same monster are adjacent. The game ends when all the monsters have been deleted.

Be careful about the order the monsters are deleted; if there are any undeletable monsters at the end, you will lose the game.

a Software list screen(P185)▶ "Halloween Fever"

The menu screen opens.

b Perform the following operation

[スタート (Start)]

Start the game.

[ステージ (Stage)]

Press **J** to select the stage finished.

[ヘルプ (Help)]

Display the description and how to play the game.

[サウンド オフ (サウンド オン) (Sound off (Sound on))]

C toggles the sound effects on and off.

■ Operations during the game



Move the cursor and select a monster to be

Key	Description
K	Moving the cursor
C	Select
I [Menu]	If "Yes" is selected, the game ends and the menu screen is shown.
*	Restart the game.
#	Returns to the previous screen.

Pump it up

This is a rhythm and action game that you try to push the buttons as they are indicated on the screen in rhythm to the music.

As marks such as arrows scroll up from the bottom of the screen, please press the corresponding button when they reach the same marks on the top of the screen.

In decreasing order, you will get a "PERFECT, GREAT, GOOD, BAD, MISS" depending on how close you were to the rhythm. If you get BAD or MISS above the certain number, the game will end. When you get several in a row, a combo will be displayed.

a Software list screen(P185)▶"Pumpitup"

The game title screen is displayed.

b C

The menu screen opens.

c Perform the following operation

[スタート (Start)]

Start the game. Select the song and difficulty level.

Use **▶ J** to select the music **▶ C ▶**ノーマル (Normal)"/"ハード (Hard)"

[方法 (How to play)]

Shows the function buttons.

[オプション (Options)]

Set whether to display sound, vibration, and animations or not.

[コマンド (Command)]

Shows codes to make the game harder. Enter the code at the difficulty level selection screen.

Random : Randomizes the kind and order of marks.

Mirror : .

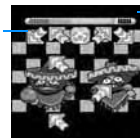
Vanish : Vanish the marks in the middle of scroll.

No Step : Do not show the marks (Press the button following your memory and music).

Cancel : Cancels the commands set.

■ Operations during the game

Press the button right after the mark wraps over.



When the gauge vanishes, the game is over.

- This sample screen may be different from the actual one.

Key	Description
1 / 3 / 7 / 9	Buttons corresponding to Left-up/Right up/ Left-down/Right-down arrows
5	the button corresponding square(foot-shape) mark

FOMA環境通信確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)



This application confirms if the FOMA handset is in a FOMA High Speed Area.

- Based on the results of FOMA環境通信確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application), it displays the maximum transmission speed in the area.
- There is no packet communication charge to use FOMA環境通信確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application).
- When using FOMA環境通信確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application), please consult the "Usage and Warning" section.
- According to environmental and electrical conditions, the network could have different speeds even if one is in the same place.
- Please do not use the Multitask functions while running FOMA環境通信確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application).

Gガイド 番組賦モコン (G-GUIDE Program List Remote Controller)

- The screen image only provides an example. They differ from actual ones. A program list that is applicable to your location is displayed.



This is a convenient application which combines a TV program list and a TV remote controller, and is free of monthly usage charges.

You can obtain TV program information for any time slot, from anywhere and at anytime. You can acquire information on a program title, program description, start and end times and the G-code® for your local TV station.

When you find a program of interest, you can send mail, using the "Recommendation Mail" function, with the program title and broadcast schedule to your friends. You can also control your TV remotely (some models cannot be controlled).

- When using this application for the first time, you need to configure the settings and agree to the license agreement.
- Separate packet communication charges apply.
- For details, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- For Infrared remote control, see "Using the Infrared Remote Control Function" (P213).

デコメ 絵文字ポケット (Deco-mail pictograph pocket)



This is an i-appli exclusively designed to quickly search and save Deco-mail pictographs that can be used as pictographs in i-mode mail.

You can search for a Deco-mail pictograph provided by an information service provider from a theme such as "Category" or "Illustration characters", and save it on the FOMA handset quickly.

Also, you can save multiple pictographs at once. If you find a Deco-mail pictograph you like, you can view the site introduction then access the site.

- The monthly information fee will not be charged for "Deco-mail pictograph pocket". To access a site provided by an information provider, i-mode information fee may be charged separately.
- Separate packet communication charges apply.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Setting i-appli Operating Conditions

Set operating conditions for each software. You can set to make communications automatically while software is active or whether to allow the reference to icon information, Phonebook or others.

- Some items may not be changed depending on the software.

a Software list screen(P185)▶Move cursor to the program▶ M [Menu]▶ [Software set]▶Perform the following operation

[Network set]

Set whether to make communications while software is active.

▶"Yes"/"No"/"Confirm every session"

[Icon info]

Set whether to permit the use of icon information for i-mode mail, Message R/F, in/out of service area, battery level, or Manner Mode when the software starts.

▶"On"/"Off"

[View P.book/call records]

Set whether to allow to reference the phonebook and reception history when software is started.

▶"Yes"/"No"

[Change ring tone/image]

Set whether to allow, when software is started, to automatically change an image and/or melody set for Ring tone or on the Stand-by display

▶"Yes"/"No"/"Confirm every start" ▶ "Yes"

Note

- Depending on the settings, the software may not connect to the network in some conditions (Unread messages or battery level, etc.)

<Network Set>

- When this is set to "No", the software may not start, or real-time information may not be provided.
- When this is set to "Yes", the software automatically connects to the network. While connected, packet communication charges apply.

<Icon info>

- When set to "Yes", information about the status of the handset as indicated by the presence of icons for unread mail, messages, battery level, Manner Mode, inside the service area, and outside the service area may be sent to Information Providers (IP) via the Internet in the same manner as "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent. The icon information may be intercepted by a third party. Software that needs Icon data may not function if this is set to "No".

i-appli To Function

Save Mails from a Site or Mail

Sets whether to activate software from a site, mail, infrared transmission or barcode reader.

- a Software list screen (P185)▶Move cursor to software▶ M [Menu]▶"Set i-appli to"▶Checkmark to software allowed to activate

Site i-appli to

: Start the software from a site.

Mail i-appli to

: Start the software from a site.

Ir i-appli to

: Start the software from a site.

Barcode i-appli to

: Start the software from the barcode reader.

- b I [Done]

Auto Start Set

Automatically Starting i-appli

- Date and Time need to be set in advance in order to start an i-appli automatically.→P47

Setting whether to Automatically Start

Default

On

You can set whether to start an i-appli automatically.

- a M [Menu]▶"i-appli"▶"i-appli settings"▶"Auto start set"▶"On"/"Off"

Setting Start Date/Time

Set the date and time when the software starts automatically. Up to 3 settings can be configured.

- a Software list screen(P185)▶Move cursor to the software▶ M [Menu]▶"Auto start time"▶Perform the following operation

[Time interval set]

Applications will be launched at set intervals.

[Start time set]

Enable when you want to set the when i-appli will automatically start. After setting this option, you can set the following items.

[Time]

<StepLineLead2Col>To set the date, use J to move the cursor to the place to change the date and enter the date with the dial keys (to set the date on the calendar screen, press C [Select] in the date entry field).

Operations on the Calendar screen → P234

To set the time, use J to move the cursor to the position, enter the time with dial keys, and switch between "AM" and "PM" with C (entering C in the time entry field, the time settings screen on which you can enter a date with dial keys and H is displayed).

- Depending on the settings in "Date & Time format" (P106), the display order or format for the date and time may differ.

[Repeat]

Select a repeating pattern for auto-start.

1 time : Starts once automatically at the set date and time.

Daily : Starts automatically at the specified time every day.

Weekly : Starts automatically at the specified time on the specified day of the week every week.
▶Check off the day to auto-start every week▶ I [Done]

- b I [Done]

Note

- The software will not automatically start when:
 - The FOMA handset power is turned off
 - A call or communication is in progress
 - Another function is running
 - "Lock all" is set (even at the security code entry screen)
 - "i-appli" in "Data access lock" is currently is "On" (even at the security code entry screen)
 - The Auto-start time is same as the scheduled time for software update, an alarm, schedule, or To Do alarm.
 - For i-appli downloaded using another UIM
 - For i-appli with "Network set" is set to "Confirm every session"
 - For i-appli whose interval to launch is set within 10 minutes
- Software is not started at a automatic start time if other software is active at that time. Also, software may not start while other functions are running.
- If auto starts fails,  icon appears in the Stand-by display. Selecting the icon displays the Auto start info (P190).  icon disappears after the Auto start info is viewed.

Viewing Various Information

- a M [Menu]►[i-appli]►[i-appli info]►
Perform the following operations

[Security error history]

Display a log of errors of software terminated due to a security error.

- I [Delete] : Deletes the selected error history entry.
►"Yes"

[Auto start info]

You can check whether software automatically started. You can view the information and the latest date and time when software started for up to 3 pieces of software set to start automatically.

Start ○ : The software automatically started successfully

Start × : The software failed to start automatically

Start : The software has not started because the set time has not arrived

[Trace info]

Display the trace information of the software.

- I [Delete] : Deletes the trace information of the software.
►"Yes"

Note

- History or information which is not traced will not be shown.

Deleting i-appli

- a Software list screen(P185)►Move cursor to software► M [Menu]►[Delete]►Perform the following operation

1 : You can delete the selected software.
►"Yes"

Select : Select and delete items.

► Check off the software to be deleted
I [Delete] ► "Yes"

All : Delete all software.

►Enter the security code►"Yes"

Note

- When setting "Auto start time", a confirmation screen whether or not to delete the settings appears. Select "Yes" to delete.

Displaying i-appli Site from i-appli

You can connect to a site and use FOMA functions while i-appli is active.

- You have to download the related i-appli in advance.
- For some i-appli, operations may be different or disabled.

Using the Camera from an i-appli

- When using the camera from i-appli, captured images will not be saved in the "My picture" in "Data box" but as part of the i-appli.

- a Using the camera from an i-appli

Using Barcode Reader from an i-appli

- The camera can be used from the i-appli to read a QR code and Japan Article Number code.
- The read result can be used and saved by the software.

- a Use the i-appli to read a code

Using Infrared Communication from an i-appli

- a Use the i-appli and perform an infrared communication

Note

- You may not be able to exchange data with some devices even if they have the infrared capability.
- According to the infrared transmission, the i-appli may receive activation data, and the i-appli may start.
- When the infrared communication is executed and the handset tries to connect to the site and receives mail, the site connection/mail reception will be cancelled.

Data Display/Edit/Management

Data Box.....	194
Making Full Use of Still Images	
Displaying Images.....	Picture viewer 194
Viewing Flash Movies.....	197
Editing Still Images.....	Edit Still Images 198
Creating Animations.....	Animation 200
Making Full Use of Videos	
Playing Videos/i-motion Movies.....	Video/i-motion Player 201
Editing Videos/i-motion Movies.....	Edit Videos/i-motion Movies 203
Making Full Use of Melodies	
Playing Melodies.....	Melody player 204
Making Full Use of a Memory Card	
microSD Memory Cards	206
Inserting/Removing a microSD Memory Card.....	206
Using a microSD Memory Card	207
Copying/Overwriting Personal Information between the FOMA Handset and a microSD Memory Card	208
Updating the Data on the microSD Memory Card.....	209
Checking the Space on the microSD Memory Card	209
Folder Structure on the microSD Memory Card.....	210
Reading/Writing Data on a micro SD Memory Card with the FOMA Handset	210
Exchanging Data via Infrared Communication	
Using Infrared Communication.....	IrDa 211
Exchanging Data One Piece at a Time	Send Ir DA/Receive Ir Data 212
Receiving or Sending All Data.....	Send All via Ir DA/Receive All Ir DA 212
Using the Infrared Remote Control Function	213

Data Box

The Data box contains the items and folders shown in the following table. Data obtained from sites or i-mode mail are saved in folders according to their respective types.

- Up to 20 folders can be added to My picture, Music, i-motion, or Melody. Up to 10 folders can be added to the Music channel.
- Files saved in My picture, Music, i-motion, or Melody can be moved to other folders within the category. Files saved in the Music channel can be moved from the "Distributed program" folder to another folder within the category, or can be moved between folders other than "Distributed program".

My Pictures : Still images, etc.		
i-mode	Still images, etc. obtained from sites or mail	
Camera	Still images captured by the Camera	
Deco-mail Pictures	Pictures for Deco-mail provided by default	
Deco-mail pictogram	Deco-mail pictograms that are pre-installed by default or downloaded via web sites or mails	
Preinstalled	Still images provided by default	
Data transfer	Still images, etc. obtained via infrared communication	
Item	Still images that can be used for frames or stamps	
Animation	User defined animations, etc.	
micro SD	Still images saved on the microSD memory card	
	Camera image	Still images captured by the Camera
	Other images	Still images, etc.
	Deco-mail pictogram	Pictograms for Deco-mail copied from the FOMA handset
Music : Playlists created with music data and the music player		
i-mode	Data obtained from the site	
Playlist	Playlists created with the music player	
micro SD	Transferable contents	Music data saved on the microSD memory card

Music channel		
Distributed Program	Music programs distributed through Music channels	
i-motion : Videos and i-motion movies, etc.		
i-mode	Videos/i-motion movies obtained from sites or mail	
Camera	Videos captured by the Video Camera	
Preinstalled	Videos provided by default	
Data transfer	Videos, etc. obtained via infrared communication	
i-motion : Videos and i-motion movies, etc.		
micro SD	Videos or i-motion movies saved on the microSD memory card	
	Transferable contents	Copyright protected videos or i-motion movies moved from the FOMA handset
	Audio	Audio only i-motion movies
	Videos	Videos captured by the Video Camera
Melody : Melodies, etc.		
i-mode	Melodies, etc. obtained from sites or mail	
Preinstalled	Melodies provided by default	
Data transfer	Melodies, etc. obtained via infrared communication	
micro SD	Melody	Melodies saved on the microSD memory card
SD-audio : SD-Audio compatible music saved on the microSD memory card and Playlists created with the SD-Audio Player		

Picture viewer

Displaying Images

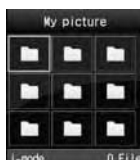
You can display still images you have captured, or obtained from sites or i-mode mail.

■ Available File Formats

File Format*	JPEG, GIF
Pixels	JPEG: Up to 1200 x 1600 pixels Progressive JPEG, GIF: Up to 800x600 pixels
File Size	Up to 2MB
File Extension	jpg, gif

* : Even if a file is in a compatible file format, it may not be displayed depending on the file.

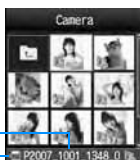
a M [Menu]► (Data box)► "My picture".



My Pictures Screen

b Move the cursor to a folder ► C [Open]

- I [Switch] : Switch between list and picture display.



Still image file list screen

- 1 Display name of the selected file
- 2 The type of the selected file

■ Icons displayed on the still image file list screen

Icon	Description
	Display the list screen of the next higher folder
	Restricted files
	File type (JPEG/GIF)

c Move the cursor to a file ► C [View]



Still image display screen

- 1 Sequential number/number of saved files
Display the sequential number of the current file and the total number of saved files in the folder.
- 2 Display name of the file

■ Key operations on the still image display screen

Key	Description
J	Display the previous/next file
C [Full]	Display a full image, hiding the Soft keys/return to the original display size
I [Mail]	Send the displayed image by mail →P161

Note

- An i-mode mail with the selected image attached can be created by pressing I [Mail] on the still image list screen.
- Some images not captured with FOMA L705i may not be displayed on the Still image file list screen.

Descriptions of Display name, File Name, and Title

Still images, Flash movies, videos/i-motion movies, and melodies saved in the FOMA handset have more than one name.

Display name	データBOX内の一覧画面や表示／再生画面で表示される名称
File Name	Names appear on a PC or other handsets
Title*	Names for management of the FOMA L705i (they cannot be edited)

* : Still images and Flash movie files do not have titles.

Sub Menu on the My Pictures Screen

a My Pictures screen (P195)► Move the cursor to a folder► M [Menzu]► Perform the following operations

[Rename]

Change the name of the selected folder. Up to 30 full-pitch or half-pitch characters can be entered.

► Edit the folder name

[New folder]

Create a folder.

► Enter a folder name

- You cannot create a sub folder in a user-defined folder.

[Delete]

Delete the selected folder.

► "Yes"

[List view/Grid view]

Switch how to display folders.

[Sort by]

Sort folders by setting a condition.

► "Name"/"Date"/"Size"/"Source"

[Memory info.]

Handset : Display the status of storage space in the memory "Data box".

External : Display the status of storage space on the memory microSD memory card.

[Folder property]

Display the name of the selected folder and the number of files in the folder.

Sub Menu on the Still Image File List Screen

a Still image file screen (P195) ► Move the cursor to a file ► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Files]

View : Display the selected file.
Edit : Edit the selected file. → P198
Move : Move the selected file to another folder.
► Select a destination folder ► I [Move]
Copy : Copy the selected file to another folder.
► Select a destination folder ► I [Copy]
Delete : Delete the selected file.
► "Yes"
Delete all : Delete all files in the folder.
► "Yes" ► Enter the security code
Rename : Change the display name of the selected file.
► Edit a display name

[Multiple choice]

Select and delete files.

► Place a check mark next to a file to delete ► I [Delete] ► "Yes"
• You can move/copy multiple files by performing the following steps:
► Place check marks next to files to move/copy ► M [Menu] ► "Move"/"Copy" ► Select the destination folder* ► I [Copy]/[Move]
• You can also select "Delete", "Mark", "Mark all", "Unmark", or "Unmark all" by pressing M [Menu].

[File property]

Display the file name, size and type, etc. of the selected file. → P197

[Send via]*

Mail : Create i-mode mail with the selected file attached. Go to Step 2 in "Creating and Sending i-mode Mail" (P161).
IrDA : Send a file using Infrared communication.

[Set as]

Set the selected file as the Stand-by display or Call display
Stand-by Display : Set as the Stand-by display.
Voice call display : Set as a Voice call display.
Video call display : Set as a Video call display.
Wake-up display : Set as the Wake-up display.

[List view (Grid view)]

Switch how to display folders.

[Sort by]

Sort files by setting a condition. <Confirming specification>

► "Display name"/"Date"/"Size"/"Source"

[Memory info.]

Handset : Display the status of storage space in the memory "Data box".

External : Display the status of storage space on the memory microSD memory card.

[New folder]

Create a folder.

► Enter a folder name
• You cannot create a sub folder in a user-defined folder.

* : Not available for Flash files.

Sub Menu on the Still Image Display Screen

a Still image display screen (P195) ► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Edit image]*

Edit the displayed file. → P198

[Delete 1 item]

Delete the displayed file.

► "Yes"

[Edit title]

Edit the name of the displayed file.

► Edit a file name

[File property]

Display the file name, size and type, etc. of the displayed file. → P197

[Send via]*

Mail : Create i-mode mail with the selected file attached. Go to Step 2 in "Creating and Sending i-mode Mail" (P161).
IrDA : Send a file using Infrared communication.

[Full screen]

Display the entire image, hiding Soft keys, etc.

- C / Q : Restore the full image to the original display.
- J : Display the next/previous image.

[Zoom]

Display an enlarged image.

- M [+]: Enlarge the image
- I [-]: Restore the previous zoom ratio
- K : Move the display position
- The entire image and the displayed area appear at the lower right of the screen.

[Set as]

Set the displayed file as the Stand-by display or Call display.

Stand-by Display: Set as the Stand-by display.

Voice call display: Set as a Voice call display.

Video call display: Set as a Video call display.

Wake-up display : Set as the Wake-up display.

[View settings]

Set the display method of an image, a zoom ratio, or interval between animation frames.→P197

* : Not available for Flash files.

Viewing Flash Movies

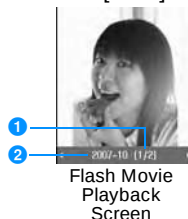
You can view Flash moves downloaded from a site, etc.

■ Available File Formats

File Format*	Flash
Pixels	240×320ドット以下
File Size	Up to 100KB
File Extension	swf

* : Even a file in a compatible file format may not play depending on the file.

- a M [Menu]▶  (Data box)▶ "My picture"
- b Move the cursor to a folder ▶ C [Open]
- c Move the cursor to a file ▶ C [View]



Flash Movie Playback Screen

- 1 Sequential number/number of saved files
Display the sequential number of the current file and the total number of saved files in the folder.
- 2 Display name of the file

■ Key operations on the Flash movie playback screen

Key	Description
C [Full]	Display a full image, hiding the Soft keys/return to the original display size
I [Retry]	Play a Flash movie from the beginning
J	Play the previous/next file
F/E H	Increase/decrease the volume

Sub Menu on the Flash Playback Screen

- a Flash playback screen (P197)▶ M [Menu]

- The sub menu on the Flash playback screen is the same as the "Sub Menu on the Still Image Display Screen" (P196). However, "Edit image" and "Send via" are not available.

Viewing Image Information

- a Still image list screen (P195)/Still image display screen (P195)/Flash playback screen (P197)▶ M [Menu]▶ "File property"

- I [Edit] : Edit properties.

■ Information displayed on the File property screen

Item	Description
File Name	Display the file name
File Size	Display the file size
File Type*	Display the file format
Date & Time (Saved)	Display the saved date and time
Display size*	Display the resolution
File Restriction	Display whether the file is restricted
Source	Display the source
Move to microSD	Indicates whether the file can be moved to a microSD memory card

* : Not displayed for a Flash file.

Setting the View of a Still Image

Default	View type: Normal Zoom type: Normal Animation interval: Medium
---------	--

Set the display method of an image, a zoom ratio, or interval between animation frames.

- a Still image display screen (P195)/Flash playback screen (P197)/Animation list screen (P200)▶ M [Menu]▶ "View settings"▶ Perform the following operations

[View type]

- Normal : Display the image in its original size.
- Fit to screen : Display the image enlarged to fit the screen.

[Zoom type]

- Normal : Zoom in on an image enlarged to fit the screen.
- Same : Zoom in on an image displayed in its original size.

[Animation interval]

Set the interval between animation frames.

▶ "Slow"/"Medium"/"Fast"

- b I [Done]

Restricting Files

You can restrict files. A restricted file attached to mail cannot be sent or forwarded from the recipient FOMA handset.

a Select a file to restrict ► M [Menu]
► "File property"

The File property screen opens.

b Move the cursor to the "File restriction" field ► I [Edit] ► "File restricted"

Note

- This option cannot be changed for a file, etc. downloaded from a site.

Edit Still Images

Editing Still Images

You can edit still images. The edited still image is saved in the same folder as the source file.

- Only JPEG files can be edited. However, some files may not be edited.
- Editing a still image repeatedly may reduce the image quality or increase the file size.

a Still image display screen (P195) ►
M [Menu] ► "Edit image"



Still Image Edit Screen

b M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Save]

Save the edited still image. Go to Step 5.

[Rotate]

Left : Rotate the image 90 degrees counterclockwise.

Right: Rotate the image 90 degrees clockwise.

180 : Rotate the image 180 degrees.

[Mirror]

Left/Right : Flip the image horizontally.

Up/Down : Flip the image vertically.

[Resize]

You can change the image size. →P199

[Crop]

You can cut out a part of an image. →P199

[Insert]

You can add a frame, stamp, or text.

Frame : Add a frame to an image.

Select a folder ► Select a frame

- After selecting a frame, you can select "Change frame" or "Rotate" by pressing M [Menu].

Stamp : Add a stamp to an image. →P199

Text : You can add text to an image. →P199

[Retouch]

You can change the brightness, contrast or color tone of an image.

Brightness : Set the brightness of an image. ► Press J to adjust the brightness

Contrast : Set the contrast of the image. ► Press J to adjust the contrast

Color change : Set the color tone of the image. ► Press K to adjust each RGB value

Sharpness : Sharpen the image. ► Press J to adjust the sharpness

Softness : Soften the image. ► Press J to adjust the softness

[Effect]

Set special effects for an image.

Sepia : Change the image into sepia tone.

Black & White: Change the image into black and white.

Negative : Change the image into negative.

Mosaic : Select an area and apply mosaic.
► K Select start point ► K Select end point
• Press M [Menu] to Change the shape of the area into "Rectangle" or "Circle".

[Send via mail]

Create i-mode mail with the edited image attached.

[Undo]

Cancel the performed operation and restore the previous state.

c C [OK]

- To cancel editing
Press I [Cancel].

d C [Save]

- To restore to the previous state
Press I [Undo].

e "New file"

- To overwrite the original file
Select "Original file".

Note

<Frame>

- Frames are in four sizes: CIF (352x288), QVGA (240x320), QCIF (176x144), and Sub QCIF (128x96).
- You can only select a frame of the same size as the source image.

<Retouch>

- A source image larger than 640 x 480 dots cannot be retouched.

<Effect>

- An effect cannot be added to a source image larger than 640 x 480 dots or with either side smaller than 8 dots.

Changing the Image Size

a Still image edit screen (P198) ► M [Menu] ► "Resize"

b Select an image size

c C [OK] ► Save the still image

- Go to Step 4 (P198) in "Editing Still Images".

Note

- An image cannot be resized when the vertical or horizontal size of the source image is smaller than 8 pixels.
- If a size with different proportions than the source is selected, the original proportions will be retained for the resized image.

Cropping an Image

a Still image edit screen (P198) ► M [Menu] ► "Crop"

b Select a cropping size ► Use K to move the frame to the area to be cropped ► C [Select]

- When "User define" is selected
Use K to select a starting point ►, Use K to select an ending point to specify the cropping area.

c C [OK] ► Save the still image

- Go to Step 4 (P198) in "Editing Still Images".

Note

- An image cannot be cropped when the vertical or horizontal size of the source image is smaller than 8 pixels.

Adding a Stamp

a Still image edit screen (P198) ► M [Menu] ► "Insert" ► "Stamp"

b Select a stamp ► Use K to specify the location

- To add a different stamp
M [Menu] ► "Change stamp" ► Select a stamp ► Use K to specify the location.

- To rotate the stamp

M [Menu] ► Select from "Rotate" ► "Left"/"Right" and "180".

c I [Done] ► Save the still image

- Go to Step 4 (P198) in "Editing Still Images".

Note

- A Stamp cannot be added to a source image larger than 640 x 480 pixels or with either side smaller than 24 pixels.
- Preinstalled Stamps → P292

Pasting Characters

You can add text to an image. You can also change the font color or size, rotate the text, or paste speech bubbles.

a Still image edit screen (P198) ► M [Menu] ► "Insert" ► "Text"

b Enter the text to paste

c M [Menu] ► Modify text

[Edit text]

Change the pasted text.

► Edit the text

[Font size]

Specify the font size.

► "Large"/"Medium"/"Small"

[Font color]

Change the pasted text color.

► Select a color

[Rotate]

Rotate the text.

► "Left"/"Right"/"180"

[Comic]

Add a speech bubble.

► Select a speech bubble

d Use K to specify the location

e I [Done] ► Save the still image

- Go to Step 4 (P198) in "Editing Still Images".

Note

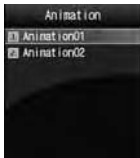
- Text cannot be added an image when the vertical or horizontal size of the source image is smaller than 24 pixels or when the source image size is larger than 640x480.

Creating Animations

You can create an animation with up to 20 frames using saved still images.

- Up to 30 animations can be created.

a I [Menu] ► (Data box) ► "My picture" ► "Animation"



Animation List Screen

b I [New] ► Enter a display name of the file

c C [Add] ► Move the cursor to a folder ► C [Open] ► Select an image

Selecting an image displays the registered image file name.

- To delete an added image
Move the cursor to an image to delete and Press M [Delete].

d Repeat Step 3 to save images ►
I [Done]

Viewing Animation

a Animation list screen(P200) ► Move the cursor to an animation ► C [View]



Animation display screen

Key operations while viewing animation

Key	Description
J	Play the previous/next animation
C [Full]	Display a fit-to-screen animation, hiding the Soft keys/return to the original display size

Image File Selection Screen Sub Menu

You can perform the following operations from the selection screen to save images:

- I [View]: The selected image is displayed.

a From a screen where an image is selected (P200) ► M [Menu] ► perform the following operations:

[Select]

Add the selected image file to the animation.

[View]

Display the selected file.

[File property]

Display the file name, size and type, etc. of the selected file. → P197

[List view/Grid view]

Switch the display format of files.

[Sort]

Sort files by specifying a condition.

► "Display name"/"Date"/"Size"/"Source"

[Memory info.]

Handset : Display the status of storage space of the "Data box".

External memory : Display the status of storage space of the microSD memory card.

Sub Menu on the Animation List Screen

a Animation list screen (P200) ► Move the cursor to an animation ► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Add images]

Add images to the selected animation.

[Delete 1 item]

Delete the selected animation.

► "Yes"

[Edit title]

Edit the title of the selected animation. Up to 30 full-pitch or half-pitch characters can be entered.

► Modify the title

[Set as stand-by]

Set the selected animation as the Stand-by display.

[View settings]

Set the display method of an image, a zoom ratio, or interval between animation frames. → P197

Playing Videos/i-motion Movies

You can play video clips you have captured, or i-motion movies obtained from sites or i-mode mail.

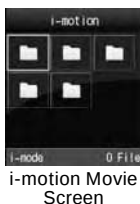
■ Available File Formats

File Format*	MP4 (Mobile MP4)
Encoding Method	MP4 file Graphics: MPEG-4 and H.263 Audio: AMR and AAC
File Extension	mp4 and 3gp

* : Even a file in a compatible file format may not play depending on the file.

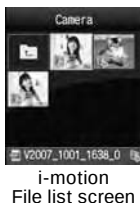
a M [Menu] ► (Data box) ► "i-motion"

- Go to Step 3 to operate a file displayed on the i-motion movie screen.



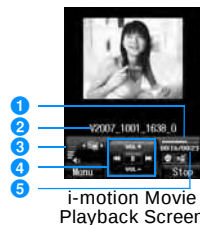
b Move the cursor to a folder ► C [Open]

- For icons displayed on the screen, see Step 2 in "Displaying Images" (P195).



c Move the cursor to a file ► C [Play]

- I [Mail] : The Compose message screen with the selected file attached appears.



- Playback progress bar
Shows the playback elapsed time.
- Display name of the file
- Volume
- Control Key
Indicates available navigation keys.
- Playback elapsed time/Maximum playback time

■ Key operations on the i-motion playback screen

Key	Description
C	Pause/Play
J	Play the previous/next file
L (Hold down)	While being pressed, rewinds the movie/sound
R (Hold down)	While being pressed, fast forwards the movie/sound
F/E H	Adjust the volume

When the ticker has highlighted text <Confirming specs>

After i-motion playback ends, a confirmation screen opens asking whether to use Phone To/AV Phone To/Web To/Mail To. Press M [Yes].

- If you wish to use one of these functions during i-motion playback, press C / U / F ► C .

Sub Menu on the i-motion Screen

a i-motion screen (P201) ► Move the cursor to a folder ► M [Menu]

- The sub menu of the i-motion screen is the same as the "sub menu on the My Pictures Screen" (P195).

Sub Menu on the i-motion File List Screen

a i-motion file list screen (P201) ► Move the cursor to a file ► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Files]

- Play : Play the selected file.
- Move : Move the selected file to another folder.
▶Select a destination folder▶ I [Move]
- Copy : Copy the selected file to another folder.
▶Select a destination folder▶ I [Copy]
- Delete : Delete the selected file.
▶"Yes"
- Delete all: Delete all files in the folder.
▶Enter the security code ▶"Yes"
- Rename : Change the display name of the selected file.
▶Edit a display name of the file
- Reset : Restore the default title of the file from the name
selected file name.

[Multiple choice]

- Select and delete files.
- ▶Select files to delete▶ I [Delete]▶"Yes"
 - You can move/copy multiple files by performing the following steps:
 - ▶Place check marks next to files to move/copy
 - ▶ M [Menu]▶"Move"/"Copy"▶Select the destination folder▶ I [Copy]/[Move]
 - * : Select the destination from "Handset memory" (FOMA handset) and "Movablecontents" (microSD memory card). You can view another folder by pressing C [Open].
 - You can also select "Delete", "Mark", "Mark all", "Unmark", or "Unmark all" by pressing M [Menu].

[File property]

Display the file name, size and type, etc. of the selected file.→P203

[Send via]

- Mail : Create i-mode mail with the selected file attached. Go to Step 2 in "Creating and Sending i-mode Mail" (P161).
- IrDA : Send a file using Infrared communication.

[Set as ringtone]

- Set the selected file as a ring tone, etc.
- Voice ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a voice call.
- Video ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a video call.
- Mail tone : Set as a ring tone for mail.
- Message R tone: Set as a ring tone for Message R.
- Message F tone: Set as a ring tone for Message F.
- SMS tone : Set as a ring tone for SMS.
- Alarm tone : Set as an alarm tone.

[Set as display]

- Set the selected file as the Stand-by display or Call display
- Stand-by display : Set as the Stand-by display.
- Voice call display : Set as a Voice call display.
- Video call display : Set as a Video call display.
- Wake-up display : Set as the Wake-up display.

[List view (Grid view)]

Switch how to display files.

[Sort by]

- Sort folders by setting a condition.
- ▶"Display name"/"Date"/"Size"/"Source"

[Memory info.]

Handset : Display the status of storage space in the memory "Data box".

External : Display the status of storage space on the microSD memory card.

[New folder]

Create a folder.

- ▶Enter a folder name
- You cannot create a sub folder in a user-defined folder.

Sub Menu on the i-motion Playback Screen

a i-motion playback screen (P201)▶ M [Menu]▶Perform the following operations

[Play]

Play an i-motion movie.

[Send via mail]

Create i-mode mail with the selected file attached. Go to Step 2 in "Creating and Sending i-mode Mail" (P161).

[Set as ringtone]

- Set the file in playback as a ring tone.
- Voice ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a voice call.
- Video ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a video call.
- Mail tone : Set as a ring tone for mail.
- Message R tone: Set as a ring tone for Message R.
- Message F tone : Set as a ring tone for Message F.
- SMS tone : Set as a ring tone for SMS.
- Alarm tone : Set as an alarm tone.

[Set as display]

Set the selected file as the Stand-by display or Call display

Stand-by Display : Set as the Stand-by display.

Voice call display : Set as a Voice call display.

Video call display : Set as a Video call display.

Wake-up display : Set as the Wake-up display.

[Expand]

Display a fit-to-screen video/i-motion movie, hiding Soft keys, etc.

- Press **Q** to restore its original display size.

[Mute (Unmute)]

Mute or unmute the sound.

[Edit]

Edit the video/i-motion in playback.→P203

[File property]

Display the file name, size and type, etc. of the file in playback.→P203

Note

- While the sub menu is accessed, a video/ i-motion movie playback is paused.
- <Set as tone/Set as display>
- The following videos/i-motion movies cannot be set as a Chaku-motion or Call display:
 - Files that were sent to a PC or another FOMA handset via Infrared communication or Data Link Software and sent back to the FOMA handset.
 - The videos/i-motion movies that were copied or moved from the microSD memory card to the FOMA handset, including those copied or moved from the handset to the microSD memory card and copied or moved back to the handset. (except i-motion movies that support contents migration.)

Viewing Video/i-motion Movie Information

a i-motion file list screen (P201)/i-motion playback screen (P201)► **M** [Menu] ►"File property"

- **I** [Edit] : Edit properties.

■ Information displayed on the File detail screen

Item	Description
File Name	Display the file name
File Size	Display the file size
File Type	Display the file format
Date & Time (Saved)	Display the saved date and time
Playing time	Display the file playback duration
Display size	Display the resolution
Audio	Display the sound format
File Restriction	Display whether the file is restricted →P198

Item	Description
Replays/ Expiration date/File period	Display information of replays/ expiration date/file period
Set as tone	Display whether the file can be set as a ring tone
Call display	Display whether the file can be set as the Stand-by display or Call display
Title	Display the default title of the file
Creator	Display creator information
Copyright	Display copyright information
Description	Display the file description
Source	Display the source
Move to microSD	Indicates whether the file can be moved to a microSD memory card

Edit Videos/i-motion Movies

Editing Videos/i-motion Movies

You can edit videos/i-motion movies. The edited video/i-motion movie is saved in the same folder as the source file.

- The preinstalled files cannot be edited.
- Some files may not be edited.
- The Ticker displayed on i-motion movies cannot be edited.

Extracting a Frame of a Video as a Still Image

You can extract a still image from a video/i-motion movie.

The extracted image is saved in the "Camera" folder in "My picture" in the Data box.

a i-motion playback screen (P201)► Display the image to be extracted as a still image

- Operations during i-motion playback →P201

b **M** [Menu]►"Edit"►"Capture"

Extracting a Video

You can extract a part of a video/i-motion movie.

a i-motion playback screen (P201)► **M** [Menu]►"Edit"►"Clipping"►Perform the following operations

[500KB]

Extract the video beyond the selected starting point to 500KB or smaller and save it.

►Press **C** to play a video/i-motion movie►At the starting point to clip **M** [Start]

[2MB]

Extract the video beyond the selected start point to 2MB or smaller and save it.

►Press **C** to play a video/i-motion►At the starting point to clip **M** [Start]►At the end point to clip **M** [Done]

[Bound]

Crop and save the video from the selected starting point to the ending point.

►Press **C** to play a video/i-motion►At the start point to clip **M** [Start]►At the end point to clip **M** [Done]

Melody player

Playing Melodies

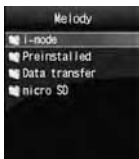
You can play pre-installed melodies or melodies downloaded from sites.

■ Available File Formats

File Format*	SMF and MFI
File Extension	mid and mld

* : Even a file in a compatible file format may not play depending on the file.

a **M** [Menu]► (Data box)►"Melody"



Melody Screen

b Move the cursor to a folder ► **C** [Open]

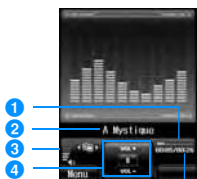
- For icons displayed on the screen, see Step 2 in "Displaying Images"



Melody File List Screen

c Move the cursor to a file ► **C** [Play]

- **I** [Mail] : The Compose message screen with the selected file attached appears.



Melody Playback Screen

- 1 Playback progress bar
Shows the playback elapsed time.
- 2 Display name of the file
- 3 Volume
- 4 Control Key
Indicates available navigation keys.
- 5 Playback elapsed time/Maximum playback time

■ Key operations on the Melody playback screen

Key	Description
C	Pause/Play
J	Play the previous/next file
F/E H	Adjust the volume

Sub Menu on the Melody Screen

a Melody screen (P204)►Move the cursor to a folder► **M** [Menu]

- The sub menu of the Melody screen is the same as "Sub Menu on the My Pictures Screen" (P195).

Sub Menu on the Melody File List Screen

a Melody file list screen (P204)►Move the cursor to a file► **M** [Menu]►Perform the following operations

[Files]

- Play : Play the selected file.
- Move : Move the selected file to another folder.
►Select a destination folder► **I** [Move]
- Copy : Copy the selected file to another folder.
►Select a destination folder► **I** [Copy]
- Delete : Delete the selected file.
►"Yes"
- Delete all : Delete all files in the folder.
►Enter the security code►"Yes"
- Rename : Change the display name of the selected file.
►Edit a display name of the file
- Reset name : Play the selected file.

[Multiple choice]

- Select and delete files.
- Place a check mark next to a file to delete► **I** [Delete]►"Yes"
- You can move/copy multiple files by performing the following steps:
►Place check marks next to files to move/copy
► **M** [Menu]►"Move"/"Copy"►Select the destination folder*► **I** [Copy]/[Move]
- *: Select the destination from "Handset memory" (FOMA handset) and "Movablecontents" (microSD memory card). You can view another folder by pressing **C** [Open].
- You can also select "Delete", "Mark", "Mark all", "Unmark", or "Unmark all" by pressing **M** [Menu].

[File property]
Display the name, size and type, etc. of the selected melody.→P205

[Send via]
Mail: Create i-mode mail with the selected melody attached. Go to Step 2 in "Creating and Sending i-mode Mail" (P161).
IrDA: Send a file using Infrared communication.

[Set as]
Set the selected melody as a ring tone, etc.
Voice ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a voice call.
Video ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a video call.
Mail tone : Set as a ring tone for mail.
Message R tone : Set as a ring tone for Message R.
Message F tone : Set as a ring tone for Message F.
SMS tone : Set as a ring tone for SMS.
Alarm tone : Set as an alarm tone.

[Sort by]
Sort files by setting a condition.
▶"Display name"/"Date"/"Size"/"Source"

[Memory info.]
Handset : Display the status of storage space in the memory "Data box".
External : Display the status of storage space on memory the microSD memory card.

[New folder]
Create a folder.
▶Enter a folder name
• You cannot create a sub folder in a user-defined folder.

Sub Menu on the Melody Playback Screen

a Melody playback screen (P204)▶ M [Menu]▶Perform the following operations

[Send via mail]
Create i-mode mail with the melody in playback attached. Go to Step 2 in "Creating and Sending i-mode Mail" (P161).

[Set as]
Set the melody in playback as a ring tone.
Voice ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a voice call.
Video ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a video call.
Mail tone : Set as a ring tone for mail.
Message R tone : Set as a ring tone for Message R.
Message F tone : Set as a ring tone for Message F.
SMS tone : Set as a ring tone for SMS.
Alarm tone : Set as an alarm tone.

[Mute (Unmute)]
Mute or unmute the sound.

[File property]
Display the file name, size and type, etc. of the melody in playback.→P205

Note

- While the sub menu is accessed, the melody playback is paused.

Viewing Melody Information

a Melody file list screen (P204)/Melody playback screen (P204)▶ M [Menu] ▶"File property"
• I [Edit] : Edit properties.

■ Information displayed on the File detail screen

Item	Description
File Name	Display the file name
File Size	Display the file size
File Type	Display the file format
Date & Time (Saved)	Display the saved date and time
Playing time	Display the file playback duration
File Restriction	Display whether the file is restricted →P198
Set as tone	Display whether the file can be set as a ring tone
Title	Display the default title of the file
Source	Display the source
Move to microSD	Indicates whether the file can be moved to a microSD memory card

microSD Memory Cards

You can save data on the FOMA handset such as Phonebook entries, Mail messages, or Bookmarks to a microSD memory card, or can read data on a microSD memory card to the FOMA handset. Also, you can browse data on a microSD memory card from the FOMA handset.

- FOMA L705i supports commercially available microSD memory cards up to 2 GB (as of ● 2007). For the latest verified information on operations of microSD memory cards, including manufacturers and size of cards, visit the following site. A microSD memory card not listed at the site may not function.
 - From i-mode "iMenu" ▶ "メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search)" ▶ "ケータイ 電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Manufacturers)" ▶ "WOW LG"
 - From a PC
<http://www.jp.lgmobile.com/>

Note that the information on the site shows results of compatibility checks. However, the results of the checks are not guaranteed.



QR Code to
Access a Site

- You can purchase microSD memory cards and microSD memory card adapters from electric appliance stores, etc.

Cautions on Using microSD Memory Cards

- microSD memory cards formatted by another device such as a PC may not be usable on the FOMA handset. Use microSD memory cards formatted by the FOMA L705i handset. → P207
- microSD memory cards may lose data or deform due to an accident or failure of the handset. It is recommended that you make a copy of important data and keep it in a separate place. DoCoMo is not responsible for loss or alteration of data.
- It may take a while to communicate depending on the amount of data to transfer. Also, the data may not be copied.
- Do not turn the handset power off while data is being read or written.
- Do not unplug the FOMA USB cable (optional) while data is being read or written, or a microSD is being formatted. Unplugging the cable may result in data loss.
- Never remove the microSD memory card while the card is being accessed such as when data from the card is being displayed or the storage capacity of the card is being checked.
- Do not attach labels or stickers on microSD memory cards. Even the thickness of labels may cause contact failure or data corruption.

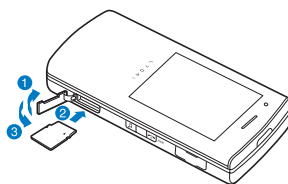
- Do not touch the contacts with your hand or metal objects.
- Do not apply strong force, do not bend or drop, and do not let the card become wet.
- Do not leave a removed microSD memory card within the reach of small infants. Accidental swallowing or injury may result.
- When inserting/removing the microSD memory card, do not place your face close to the card because the card may suddenly eject when you release your fingers. Also, do not let small children handle the card. Injury may result.
- Do not use or store the card in the following places:
 - In extremely high temperatures such as inside a very hot car or under scorching heat
 - In direct sunlight
 - In an environment with high humidity or corrosive substances
 - In a place where it can be affected by static electricity or electrical noise

Inserting/Removing a microSD Memory Card

- Turn the FOMA handset power off before inserting/removing the microSD memory card.

Inserting

- Open the microSD memory card slot cover (1) and carefully insert the card with the marked side up in the direction of the arrow (2) until the card clicks into place
- Close the microSD memory card slot cover (3)



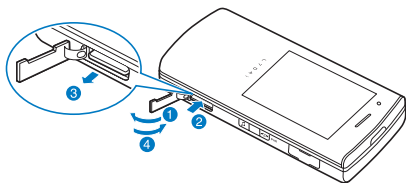
Note

- Insert the microSD memory card correctly. If the card is not inserted correctly, the card cannot be used.

Removing

- Open the microSD memory card slot cover (3) and lightly push the card in the direction of the arrow (2). The microSD memory card ejects a little.

- b** Pull the microSD memory card straight out in the direction of the arrow **3** and close the slot cover (**4**)



Note

- Do not use excessive force to pull out the microSD memory card.

Using a microSD Memory Card

You can move or copy files saved in the Data box on the FOMA handset, such as still images, video clips or i-motion movies, to the microSD memory card, and you can view files saved from a PC to the microSD memory card on the FOMA handset.

Formatting a microSD Memory Card

Format (initialize) a microSD memory card so that it can be used for the FOMA handset.

- a** M [Menu] ► (Lifekit) ► "microSD card" ► "Reset microSD card"

A warning indicating all data will be deleted appears. Select whether you want to continue to format.

- b** "Yes" ► Enter the security code

Note

- In order to use a microSD memory card with this FOMA handset, use this handset to format the card.
- Formatting a microSD memory card deletes all saved files on the card. Do not lose important data by mistake.
- Voice/video calls cannot be received while formatting.

Viewing/Playing Files on the microSD Memory Card

You can view/play files on the memory card in the same way as ones on the FOMA handset using the "Data box".

- a** M [Menu] ► (Data box) ► "My picture"/"i-motion"/"Melody" ► "microSD"

- "Displaying Images" → P194
- "Playing Videos/i-motion Movies" → P201
- "Playing Melodies" → P204

Note

- Some files may not be viewed/played.
- The sub menu on the folder/file list screen for a microSD memory card is the same as one for the FOMA handset. However, "Sort by", "Set as", and transfer via infrared communication are not available.

Copying/Moving Files between the FOMA Handset and a Memory Card

You can copy or move files between the FOMA handset and a microSD memory card by copying or moving files between the "micro SD" folder in Data box and another folder.

Example: To move a still image saved on the FOMA handset to a microSD memory card

- a** M [Menu] ► (Data box) ► "My picture"

- b** Move the cursor to a folder ► C [Open]

- Select a folder other than "micro SD" folder.

- c** Move the cursor to a file ► M [Menu] ► "Files" ► "Move"

- d** Move the cursor onto the target folder ► C [Open] ► I [Move]

Note

- Some files may not be copied/moved.
- Flash saved on the FOMA handset cannot be copied/moved to a microSD memory card.
- You can move transferable copyright protected i-motion movies or songs saved in the FOMA handset to a "Movablecontents" folder in each "microSD" folder.

Copying/Overwriting Personal Information between the FOMA Handset and a microSD Memory Card

You can copy or overwrite personal information between the FOMA handset and a microSD memory card.

Personal information includes the following:

- Phonebook
- Schedule
- Memos
- To Do
- Received mail
- Sent mail
- Unsent mail
- Bookmarks

Copying Personal Information from the FOMA Handset to a microSD Memory Card

You can copy personal information saved on the FOMA handset to a microSD memory card.

Copying Data One Piece at a Time

Example: Copying a Phonebook entry

- a** U ►Select a Phonebook entry to copy
► M [Menu]►"Copy"►"to microSD"

Selecting a Data Type to Make a Backup(Backup)

- a** M [Menu]► (Lifekit)►"microSD card"►"PIM"
- b** I [Backup]►Select a data type to copy

- c** Enter the security code►"Yes"

- For Phonebook
A message appears to confirm whether to copy "Own number" data.
►"Yes"/"No"

Copying Personal Information from a microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Handset

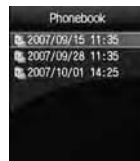
You can copy personal information saved on a microSD memory card to the FOMA handset.

Copying Data One Piece at a Time

- a** M [Menu]► (Lifekit)►"microSD card"►"PIM"

b Select a data type

Data saved on the microSD memory card is displayed.



Personal Data List Screen
(Example: Phonebook)

■ Icons displayed on the PIM data list screen

Icon	Description
	Phonebook/Schedule/Memo/To Do/Received mail/Sent mail/Unsent mail/Bookmark
	Backup data (multiple pieces of data) Phonebook/Schedule/Memo/To Do/Received mail/Sent mail/Unsent mail/Bookmark

c Move the cursor to data ► M [Menu]

- C [Select] : Display details about data.

d "Copy to phone"►"Yes"

- For backup data
"Copy to phone"►Enter the security code
►Select "Yes".

Note

- In step 3, select backup data►move the cursor to data► M press [Menu] to be able to select "Copy to phone" or "Overwrite to phone".
If you select "Copy to phone", you can further select "Selected data" or Send all".

Sub Menu on the Personal Data List Screen

- a** Personal data list screen (P208)►Move the cursor to data► M [Menu]►Perform the following operations

[Rename]*

Change the name of the selected piece of data.

►Edit the name of the data

[Copy to microSD card]

Copy (backup) all data of the displayed data type in a batch from the FOMA handset to a microSD memory card.

►Enter the security code►"Yes"

- When copying a phonebook, a message appears to confirm whether to copy "Own number" data.

►Select "Yes" or "No"

[Copy to phone]*

Copy the selected data to the FOMA handset.

▶ "Yes"

- To make a backup, "Copy to phone"▶ Enter the security code▶ Select "Yes".

[Overwrite to phone]*

Overwrite the data on the FOMA handset with the selected data.

→ P209

[Multiple choice]*

Select and delete data.

▶ Place a check mark next to data to delete▶ I [Delete]▶ "Yes"

- Press M [Menu] to select "Mark/Unmark", "Delete", "Copy to phone", "Mark all", or "Unmark all" from "Select"/"Release sel".

[Delete]*

Delete the selected data.

▶ "Yes"

[Memory Info]

Display the status of storage space on the microSD memory card.

* : No information is displayed if there is no data on the microSD memory card.

Overwriting with Backup Data

You can overwrite the data on the FOMA handset with data backed up in advance.

- Note that selecting "Overwrite to phone" deletes the saved data on the FOMA handset and replaces it with the selected data from the microSD memory card.
Make sure important data is not saved before selecting "Overwrite to phone".

a Personal data list screen (P208)▶ Move the cursor to data▶ M [Menu]▶ "Overwrite to phone"

b Enter the security code▶ "Yes"

■ For Phonebook

A message appears to confirm whether to copy "Own number" data.

▶ "Yes"/"No"

Updating the Data on the microSD Memory Card

Update the data on the microSD memory card if the data cannot be displayed correctly on the FOMA handset after changing, adding or deleting data on the microSD memory card using another device.

a M [Menu]▶  (Lifekit)▶ "microSD"▶ "Data update"

b Place a check mark next to a data type to update▶ I [Done]

Note

- Updating data may take a while if a large amount of data is saved on the microSD memory card.
- If you use another device to save data on the microSD memory card, the data saved on the card may not be displayed correctly on the FOMA handset due to insufficient available memory space for managing data on the handset.

Checking the Space on the microSD Memory Card

Display the status of storage space on the microSD memory card.

a M [Menu]▶  (Lifekit)▶ "microSD"▶ "Memory info."

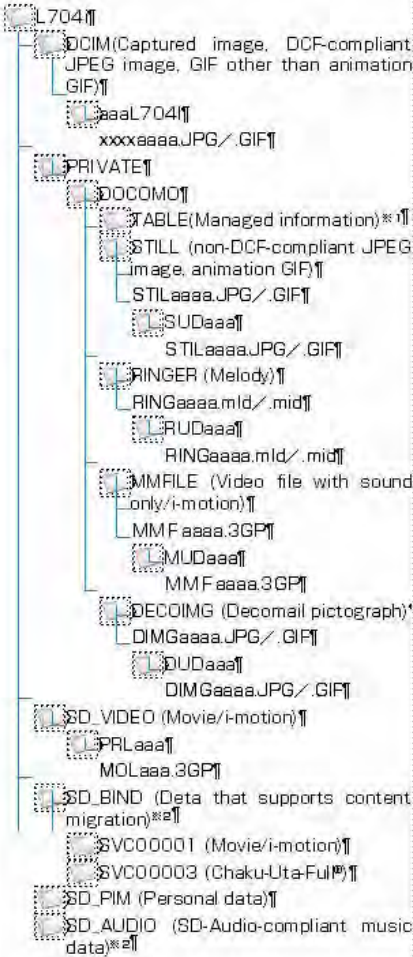
Note

- If the used space is not shown as "OKB" when no data is saved on the microSD memory card, format the card.
- The actual available space on a microSD memory card is smaller than the space printed on the card.
- Data may not be saved if there is not sufficient available space on the microSD memory card. Delete unnecessary data or insert a microSD memory card with sufficient available space to save the data.

Folder Structure on the microSD Memory Card

When you first move or copy files from the FOMA handset to the microSD memory card, or when you first save still images or video clips captured with the Camera directly to the microSD memory card, a folder compatible with the appropriate file type will be automatically created on the microSD memory card.

- When you are writing files to the microSD memory card from a PC, a folder structure like the following is required:



- x: Represents half-pitch alphanumeric characters
- a: Represents half-pitch numeric characters between 0 and 9
- *1: The "TABLE" folder has sub folders that contain additional files of the types "DCIM", "STILL", "RINGER", "MMFILE", "DECOIMG", and "SD_VIDEO".

- *2: The data is encoded and cannot be viewed directly on the PC. Do not delete, edit, or add files with these folders. If you do so, the files may not work properly on the FOMA L705i handset.
- Number of items that can be saved on a microSD memory card
 - The number of files that can be saved on the microSD memory card varies depending on the size of the microSD memory card.
 - You can check the available space on the microSD memory card by accessing "Memory info." or "Memory status". → P209, P245

File	Folder	Capacity
Still images (DCF-compliant-JPEG, GIF other than animations)	DCIM	Up to 999 folders/Up to 999 files per folder
Still images (non-DCF-compliant-JPEG, GIF animations)	STILL	Up to 999 folders/Up to 999 files per folder
Melodies	RINGER	Up to 999 folders/Up to 999 files per folder
Sound only videos/i-motion movies	MMFILE	Up to 999 folders/Up to 999 files per folder
Deco-mail pictograms	DECOIMG	Up to 999 folders/Up to 999 files per folder
Videos/i-motion movies	SD_VIDEO	Up to 999 folders/Up to 999 files per folder
Personal data	SD_PIM	One folder/65535 files

Note

- A microSD card used with this FOMA handset cannot be used with other FOMA handsets that support microSD memory card because the folder structure is different.
- Depending on the PC, folder names or files names may appear in lower case. Also, file extensions or certain folders (hidden folders) may not appear.
- Do not delete or move folders on the microSD memory card using a PC. If you do so, the folders may no longer be readable by the FOMA L705i handset.

Reading/Writing Data on a micro SD Memory Card with the FOMA Handset

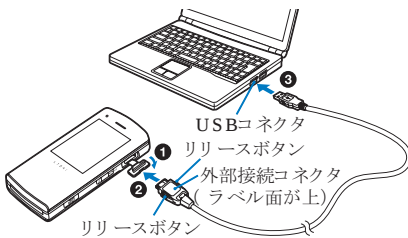
Connect the FOMA handset with a microSD memory card inserted to a PC and read data from/ write data to the microSD memory card.

- To use a microSD memory card, you need an optional microSD memory card.
- Only a PC with Windows Vista, XP, or 2000 (Japanese versions) can be used to read from/write to a microSD memory card. Operation under another OS is not guaranteed.
- In order to use the FOMA Handset to read from/write to the microSD memory card, you need to set up the USB mode. Disconnect the FOMA USB cable (optional) before setting the USB mode.

a M [Menu] ►  (Settings) ► "Others" ► "USB mode setting" ► "microSD mode"

b Open the External Connector Terminal cover of the handset (1) and insert the external connector of the FOMA USB cable with the label side up until it clicks into its place (2)

c Insert the USB connector of the USB cable to a USB port on the PC (3)



Note

- When removing the microSD memory card or the FOMA USB Cable from a PC, be sure to perform the steps to "safely remove hardware" from the task tray of the PC. Removing the memory card or FOMA USB Cable without performing the proper steps may result in data loss.
- When switching to USB mode, first disconnect the FOMA USB Cable, then switch the USB mode. When the FOMA handset and the FOMA USB Cable are connected, the USB mode cannot be switched.
- If the FOMA USB cable is disconnected, the USB mode automatically returns to "Communication mode".

■ Information

Verify that the handset is correctly connected to the PC. If it is not connected correctly, data may not only fail to be exchanged but may also be lost.

IrDa

Using Infrared Communication

You can exchange Phonebook entries, Schedule events or Bookmarks with a device equipped with infrared communication capabilities.

■ Available Data for Data Transfer

Data type	Receiving capability		Sending capability		Number of pieces to be stored
	1	All	1	All	
Phonebook (Personal info)	○	○	○	○	See P76
Schedule	○	○	○	○	Up to 200
To Do*1	○	○	○	○	Up to 50
Received mail	○	○	○	○	Up to 1000
Sent mail	○	○	○	○	Up to 500
Unsent mail	○	○	○	○	
Image files*2	○	×	○	×	Up to 1000
Videos*2	○	×	○	×	Up to 1000
Melodies*3	○	×	○	×	Up to 1000
Bookmarks*4	○	○	○	○	Up to 100
Memos	○	○	○	○	Up to 50

*1: Received To Do with the alarm set prior to the set time may not be correctly saved.

*2: Up to 2 MB of data per file can be sent or received.

*3: Up to 100 KB of data per file can be sent or received.

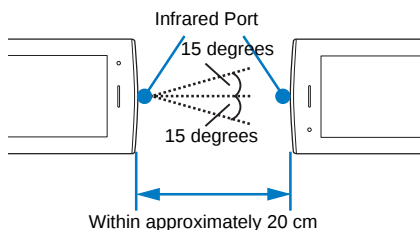
*4: Received Bookmarks may not be filtered depending on the other party's handset model.

■ Saving destination of data received via Infrared

Data type	Storage Location
Phonebook	Phonebook
Schedule	Schedule
To Do	Schedule
Received mail	Inbox
Sent mail	Outbox
Unsent mail	Unsentmessage
Still images	"Data transfer" folder in "My picture" in "Data box"
Videos	"Data transfer" folder in "i-motion" in "Data box"
Melody	"Data transfer" folder in "Melody" in "Data box"
Bookmarks	"Bookmark" folder
Memos	Memos

Performing Infrared Communication

- Use the infrared devices within a distance of approximately 20 cm.
- Do not move the FOMA handset until the data exchange completes.
- If you hold the FOMA handset in your hand, be sure to hold it securely, so that it does not shake.



Cautions on Data Transfer

- Calls, i-mode, and data transfer are not available during infrared communication because the handset is in the same status as out of service area.
- Data may not be transferred depending on the other party's FOMA handset conditions. Depending on the other party's handset model, the filter setting of received mail or Bookmarks, or category setting of Phonebook entries may not be reflected, or the content of Deco-mail may not be saved correctly.
- Infrared communication between a FOMA handset and a non-FOMA device L705i may result in data not being received or displayed correctly.
- Communication may take a while depending on the amount of data to be transferred. Also, the data may not be received.
- Communications may not be performed successfully under direct sunlight, directly under a fluorescent light, or near another infrared device, due to possible interference.
- If an i-mode mail message has attached data, the data will not be quoted.
- Attachments to i-mode mail are also forwarded. However, some types of attachments may not be forwarded.
- When a message text contains pictographs (E-Moji) or symbols, they may not be displayed correctly on a recipient handset or PC that is not capable of displaying them.
- Infrared communication is not available when Lock all, Data access lock is set, or when Self Mode is activated.
- When any other function is running, infrared communication is not available.
- Large size mail may not be sent correctly.
- Only downloaded attachments are forwarded when the mail is forwarded.

Send Ir DA/Receive Ir Data

Exchanging Data One Piece at a Time

Sending Data One Piece at a Time

- Set the receiving device to the infrared receiving mode before sending data.

Example: Sending one Phonebook entry

- a Stand-by display ► U ► Move the cursor to a phonebook entry ► M [Menu] ► "Send Ir data" ► "Focused data" ► "Yes"

Note

- A message appears if the destination cannot be found. Verify the distance and angle with the other side.

Receiving Data One Piece at a Time

- a M [Menu] ► (Lifekit) ► "Receive Ir Data" ► "Receive" ► "Yes"

- b Perform the infrared transmission operation on the sending device
Start the infrared communication.

- c "Yes"

Send All via Ir DA/Receive All Ir DA

Receiving or Sending All Data

You can exchange all data in a batch with a PC or another FOMA handset.

- To exchange all data, a session code is used to identify the sender and receiver correctly. The session code is any 1 to 4-digit number and should be entered both in the sending and receiving devices before sending/receiving data.

Sending All Data

- Set the receiving device to the infrared receiving mode before sending data.

Example: Sending all Phonebook entries on the FOMA handset

- a Stand-by display U ► M [Menu] ► "Send Ir data" ► "all in phone"

If the Phonebook entry has an image set, a warning indicating that it may take a while to send is displayed. Select "Yes" to send.

- b** Enter the security code▶Enter the session code▶"Yes"

Start the infrared communication.

Note

- A message appears if the destination cannot be found. Verify the distance and angle with the other side.
- Files in "My picture" cannot be sent as a batch (one file can be sent at a time).

ReceivingAll Data

- Receiving all data overwrites the data on the FOMA handset and deletes all saved data including protected mail. Verify that important data has been saved elsewhere before sending or receiving all data.

- a** M [Menu]▶ (Lifekit)▶"Receive Ir Data"▶"Receive all"▶"Yes"

- b** Enter the security code▶Enter the session code

- c** Perform the infrared transmission operation on the sending device
Start the infrared communication.

- d** "Yes"

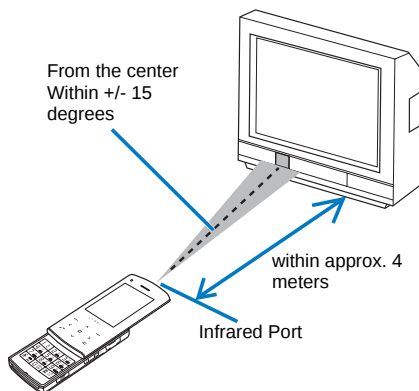
Using the Infrared Remote Control Function

You can use the FOMA handset as a remote controller for infrared remote controlled devices. An i-appli can send remote control signals using the infrared port.

- In order to use the handset as a remote control for a device, you need to download software that is specifically designed for the device. Key operations for remote control vary depending on the software.
- Some devices may not be controlled.
- Depending on the controlled device or ambient brightness, communications may not be possible.
- When Self-mode is activated, the infrared remote controller cannot be used.

Infrared Remote Control Operations

Hold the FOMA handset within approx. 4 meters of, and with the Infrared Port pointed directly at the remote control sensor of a TV, etc. to operate. Depending on the controlled device and ambient brightness, remote control may not be possible.



Music Playback

Music channel

Music Channel	216
Specifying Programs	216
Playing Programs.....	217
Operating the Music Channel from the Data box	219

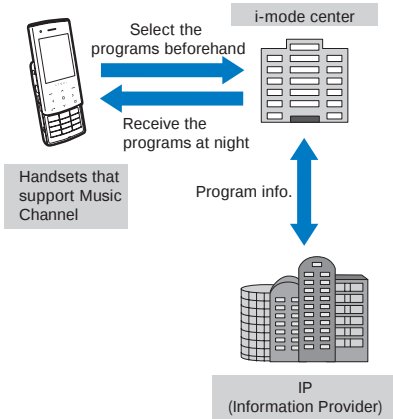
Music Player

Available Players.....	220
Music Player/SD Audio Player	220
Saving Music	220
Playing Music	221
Using Playlist.....	224
Playing Songs with the SD-Audio Player.....	227
Playing songs for Special Times or Environments.	228
Using Other Applications While Listening to Music.....	228

[Playback in background](#)

Music Channel

The Music channel is a service that automatically downloads specified music programs at night for as much as one hour. The programs are updated regularly. You can enjoy listening to the programs at any time, such as while commuting.



- The Music channel is a fee-based service requiring a separate subscription (an i-mode and Pake-Houdai/Pake-Hodai Full contract is necessary for subscription).
- In addition to the usage fee for the Music channel, some programs may require additional information fees.
- For precautions and details on using the Music channel service, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- After you subscribe to the Music channel, if you insert the UIM into a FOMA handset that does not support the Music channel, the service is not available. However, service charges will still apply unless you cancel the Music channel subscription.
- You cannot specify or download programs while using the international roaming service. When you go overseas, deactivate the program download before you leave Japan. When you come back to Japan, resume the program download (packet communication charges apply if programs are downloaded or specified during international roaming. Pake-Hodai or Pake-Hodai Full is not available overseas).

■ Information

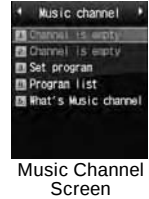
Saved programs may be lost due to failure or repair of the FOMA handset or if the handset is exchanged. Note that DoCoMo is not responsible for lost data.

Specifying Programs

Specified programs are downloaded automatically at night.

- Up to two programs can be specified.
- You need to register My Menu to a site that provides Music channel programs. → P141

a M [Menu]▶(MUSIC)▶"Music channel"



b "Program setting"

- No programs are specified by default. After programs are specified, the program titles appear.

c Follow the instructions on the screen to specify programs

- For details, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Note

- In order to specify programs with another UIM inserted, first check the program setting information from Program setting. Checking the Program setting information may delete the programs that have not been moved from "Distributed Program" folder.
- This is a fee-based service requiring a separate subscription. If you have not subscribed to the service, a message indicating that you have not subscribed to the Music channel appears.
- Selecting the "Program list" on the Music channel screen opens the list of all programs offered for the Music channel. Selecting "What's Music Channel?" displays how to use the service and any special cautions. Also, you can subscribe to the service.

Viewing or Canceling Program Setting

a Music channel screen (P209)▶
"Program setting"

b Follow the instructions on the screen.

- For details, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Note

- Canceling programs does not remove the My Menu registration.

After Specifying Programs

-  appears on the Stand-by display 12 hours prior to the program download.
- Programs are automatically downloaded at the designated download time.
- Programs are downloaded automatically at night.
 appears on the Stand-by display when the download has been successful, and  appears on the Stand-by display when the download has failed. Once the Music channel screen is opened, the icon disappears.

Note

- If the download is interrupted because the handset is out of service area or the communication is disconnected, the download resumes automatically after three minutes. An attempt to download will be made up to five times.
- If the programs are not downloaded at the download time because the handset is not turned on, the handset is out of service area, or the signal is weak, the programs will be downloaded again at the same time the following night.
- Programs cannot be automatically downloaded in the following cases. In each case, specify the programs again on the Music channel screen.
 - If a different UIM is inserted after programs were specified
 - If the UIM is inserted in another FOMA handset that supports the Music channel after programs were specified
 - If "Clear memory" is performed on the FOMA handset
- It may take a while to download programs. Verify that the battery level is sufficient and signal reception is strong.
- Downloaded programs are stored temporarily in the "Distributed program" folder in the Music channel of the Data box. If any channel of the programs is updated, the programs stored in the "Distributed program" folder are deleted and the programs can no longer be played. The programs you want to keep should be moved to another folder. →P219
However, some programs may not be saved.
- If you specify new programs, cancel a program, or cancel the subscription to My menu, Music channel, or i-mode, the programs that have not been moved from "Distributed Program" folder are deleted. However, if you specify new programs when the download is deactivated, programs are not deleted.
- The ring tone does not sound and the handset does not vibrate when the program download starts or completes. Also, the Call Indicator does not light/blink.

Downloading Programs Manually

If the download fails, download remaining programs manually.

a Music channel screen (P209)▶Select a program▶"Yes"

- ★ appears next to each program that was not downloaded.

Note

- If you download from the Music channel program list in the Data box, select a program that has failed to download▶Select "Yes".
- Even if the download was interrupted, the program can be played up to the chapter downloaded before the interruption.
- Programs exceeding the number of Replays, Expiration date, or File period cannot be downloaded manually.
- Depending on the time frame, it may not be possible to download manually.

Playing Programs

a Music channel screen (P209)▶Select a program



Ex: When the player skin is "Chocolate Melody"

- 1 Volume
- 2 Program/chapter title or the artist name
- 3 Playback elapsed time/Progress bar/ Maximum playback time
- 4 Equalizer setting
- 5 Shows the playback elapsed time.
- 6 Chapter image or program image
- 7 Playback status
- 8 Repeat setting

■ Key operations on the Music channel player screen

Key	Description
C	Pause/Play
H F/E	Adjust the volume
L / R	Play from the beginning of the current chapter or go to the previous chapter/ play the next chapter
L / R (Hold down)	Rewind/fast forward while being pressed
G	Background playback →P228
*	Switch the Repeat setting
0	Switch the Equalizer setting
1 - 5	Change the screen design
7 / 9	Display the previous/next image

Key	Description
8	Show/hide the image
I [List]	Open the Chapter list
P	Toggle Music channel player and playing background

Note

- Playback is paused for the following. It will resume automatically after the operation completes.
 - When a voice or video call arrives
 - When i-mode mail or SMS is Received
 - When an alarm sounds
- A program with restrictions on playback cannot be played after the number of Replays, Expiration date, or File period is exceeded. A confirmation asking whether to delete the program appears when you attempt to play such a program. Selecting "Yes" deletes the program. You can check the number of Replays, Expiration date, or File period in the file detail information.
- When you attempt to play a partially downloaded program, a confirmation asking whether to download the remaining data appears. Select "Yes" to start downloading. Select "Play" to play the downloaded chapters.

Sub Menu on the Music Channel Screen

a Music channel screen (P209)▶ Move the cursor to a program▶ M [Menu]▶ Perform the following operations

[Move Program]

Move the selected programs from "Distributed Program" folder.→P219

[Delete]

Delete the selected program.

▶"Yes"

[Program information]

Display information about the selected program.

[Chapter list]

List chapters of the selected program.→P218

[Connect to URL]

Access the site if the selected program contains a URL.

▶"Yes"

Note

<Delete>

- Deleting programs does not cancel the program setting. Programs are automatically downloaded until you access the Music channel site and cancel the setting.

Sub Menu on the Music Channel Player Screen

a Music channel player screen (P209)▶ M [Menu]▶ Perform the following operations

[Program skip]

Previous program: Playback the previous program.

Next program : Playback the next program.

BGM

Play songs in the background.

[Minimize]

The song is played in background.→P228

[Chapter list]

List chapters of the program in playback.→P218

[Chapter info]

Display information about the chapter in playback.

[Program info.]

Display information about the program in playback.

[Set repeat]

None : Playback is not repeated.

Current song: The program in playback is repeated.

All songs : All programs are repeated.

[Equalizer]

Tone control when playing music.

▶"Normal"/"Classic"/"Jazz"/"Pop"/"Rock"/
"Dance"/"Bass booster"/"Vocal"

[Chapter Image]

Display or save the chapter image/program image to the Data box.→P224

[Player skin]

Change the appearance of the Music channel player screen.

▶Select a skin▶ C

[Connect to URL]

Access the site if the program in playback contains a URL.

▶"Yes"

Displaying the Chapter List of the Program

Select and play a chapter, or display information.

a Music channel player screen (P216)▶ I [List]

- ★ appears next to the chapter in playback.
- C [Play] : Play the selected chapter.
- I [Info.] : Display information about the selected chapter.

Program icons shown on the Music Channel

The following icons found on the Music Channel / Program List screens show the program download status or the type of the program.

Icon	Description
	Played or un-played programs with their played count restricted
	Played or un-played programs without their played count restricted
	Programs moved from "Distributed Program" folder
	Programs that are partially obtained
	Chapters obtained
	Chapters not obtained
	Programs that could not be updated
	Programs that are scheduled but not obtained.
	Programs that are currently being obtained.

Moving to "Save Program" folder

Downloaded programs can be moved from "Distributed program" folder to another folder so that they will not be overwritten. Moved programs can be played from the "Music channel" in the "Data box".

a Music channel screen (P216) ► Move the cursor to a program ► **M** [Menu] ► "Save program"

b Select a folder ► **I** [Move]
• Select a folder other than "Download program" folder

Note

- Downloaded programs cannot be copied.
- Partially downloaded programs cannot be moved.
- Programs can be moved only in the FOMA handset. They cannot be moved on the microSD memory card.

Operating the Music Channel from the Data box

You can play or move the programs distributed from "Music channel" in "Data box", or you can edit the program titles.

Playing a Program from the Data box

a **M** [Menu] ►  (Data box) ► "Music channel"

The Folder list screen opens.

If you have any playable programs, they may be played.

- **I** [New] : Create a new folder.

b Select a folder ► **C** [Open]

The Program list screen opens.

c Select a program ► **M** [Play]

Sub Menu on the Folder List Screen

a Folder list screen (P219) ► Move the cursor to a folder ► **I** [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

- **I** [Delete]: Delete the selected program.

[New folder]

Create a new folder.

► Enter a folder name

- You cannot create a sub folder in a user-defined folder.

[Rename]

► Edit a folder name

[Delete]

Delete the selected folder.

► "Yes"

Note

- The "Distributed Program" folder cannot be renamed or deleted.

Sub Menu on the Program List Screen

a Program list screen (P219) ► Move the cursor to a program ► **M** [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Play]

Play the selected program.

[Move program]

Move the selected program from the "Distributed program" folder.

[Rename]

Change the title of the selected program.

[Delete]

Delete the selected program.

► "Yes"

[Delete all]

Delete all programs in the folder.

► "Yes"

[Multiple choice]

Select and delete programs.

- ▶ Place a check mark next to a program to delete
| [Delete] ▶ "Yes"
- Press **M** [Menu] to select "Mark", "Mark all", "Unmark", "Unmark all"

[Program info.]

Display information about the selected program.

[Chapter list]

Open the Chapter list. → P218

[New folder]

Create a new folder.

- ▶ Enter a folder name
- You cannot create a sub folder in a user-defined folder.

[List view/Grid view]

Switch between list and picture display.

Available Players

You can play music with the FOMA handset in one of the following ways:

- Playing with the Music player
Play Chaku-Uta-Full® downloaded from sites.
- Playing with the SD-Audio player
Play SD-Audio compatible songs saved to the microSD memory card from a PC.
- Playing as an i-motion movie
Play an audio only i-motion movie downloaded using i-mode and saved in the Data box. → P201

You can use mail or access an i-mode site while listening to music (Background playback). → P228

Music Player/SD Audio Player

- You can play Chaku-Uta-Full® or SD-Audio compliant music data.
- Download Chaku-Uta-Full® from i-mode. Save SD-Audio compliant songs using "SD-Jukebox" (commercial item) from a PC.
- Before downloading music from a Web site, read the license agreement (license and prohibited activities, etc.) carefully.
- Music saved in the FOMA handset or on a microSD memory card can be played for personal use only. When playing music, do not violate the third party's intellectual property rights, such as copyright or other rights. Do not copy or move music saved in the FOMA handset or on a microSD memory card to other media, such as a PC.
- Precautions for Using or Handling a microSD Memory Card → P206

Saving Music

Downloading Chaku-Uta-Full®

- Up to 998 Chaku-Uta-Full® songs can be saved and up to 5MB can be saved per song.
- Downloaded Chaku-Uta-Full® is saved in the "Music" in the "Data box".

- a** Access a site that provides Chaku-Uta-Full® ▶ Select Chaku-Uta-Full® to download

When the download completes, a confirmation opens.

- b** "Save"

Play

: Play the downloaded Chaku-Uta-Full®.

File property

: Display information about the downloaded Chaku-Uta-Full®.

Back

: Return to the Web site without saving the Chaku-Uta-Full®.

Note

- The Chaku-Uta-Full" files with the same name cannot be saved in a single folder.

Saving SD-Audio data in microSD memory card

The following is required to play SD-Audio compliant music data with the FOMA handset:

- FOMA L705i handset
- FOMA USB connection cable
- PC (Windows Vista, Windows XP, Windows 2000 (Japanese version))
- SD-Jukebox (commercial item)
- A CD that contains the music you want to save
- microSD memory card

SD-Jukebox (commercial item)

You can purchase SD-Jukebox from the following URL:

http://www.sense.panasonic.co.jp/PanaSense/special/soft/sd_jukebox/
SD-Jukebox supports Windows Vista, Windows XP, Windows 2000 (Japanese edition).

For detailed information about the requirements for SD-Jukebox, visit <http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdjb/>

- a** Insert the bundled CD-ROM into the CD-drive on your PC

- b** Click "Entertainment Tool"
Follow the on-screen instruction to purchase SD-Jukebox.
- c** Install SD-Jukebox on your PC
For details on how to set up SD-Jukebox, see
- d** Set the "USB mode setting" to "microSD mode" to connect the FOMA handset with your PC.→P210
- e** Save music data in a microSD memory card.
Start SD-Jukebox installed on your PC and save music data in a microSD memory card.
 - See SD-Jukebox Help on how to use SD-Jukebox.
 - After you save, remove the FOMA USB connection cable from your PC.

Playing Music

You can play music (Chaku-Uta-Full®) saved in the FOMA handset or on a microSD memory card.

■ File Format Available with Chaku-Uta-Full

File format	MP4
Bit rate	MPEG-4 AAC: 8-128 Kbps HE-AAC: 8-128 Kbps Enhanced aacPlus: 16-48 kbps
Capacity	998 songs
Max number of playlists	Up to 10 playlists

- a** M [Menu]▶(Music)▶"Music player"▶Perform the following operations



Music Screen

[Music life]
You can play songs for special times or environments.
→P228

[Playlist]
Display, create, or play a Playlist.→P225

[All songs]
Display up to 50 songs saved in the FOMA handset and the microSD memory card.→P222

[Artist]
Sort and display music files in "All songs" folder by artist.

[Genre]
Sort and display music files in "All songs" folder by genre.

[Album]
Sort and display music files in "All songs" folder by album.

Note

- To play the last played song, M [Menu] ▶ (Music) ▶ Select "Recent played"* or hold down G for 1+ seconds on the Stand-by display.
* : "Playing" appears during playback.
Selecting the song opens the Player screen for the song in playback.
- Sorting conditions for Artists, Genre and Album is in accordance with the detailed information about the music file.

MUSIC Menu

Pressing G on the Stand-by display opens the "Music channel" and play menus.
The play menu allows you to switch among the "Music Screen", "SD-Audio Screen", and "Music Channel Screen" by pressing J .



* : Does not appear when no SD-Audio compatible songs are saved on the microSD memory card.

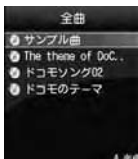
Continuously Playing Music

You can continuously play all songs saved in the FOMA handset and the microSD memory card, or only songs specified by artist name, genre, or album title.

Ex: To play music in "All songs"

a G▶ "Music player"▶ "All songs"

- : Music saved on the FOMA handset
- : Music saved on the microSD memory card



Music Data List Screen
(Ex: When the player skin is "Chocolate Melody")

b Move the cursor to a song ▶ C [Play]

Selected songs are played in the order in the music list.



Music Player Screen

- 1 Volume
- 2 Song title and artist name
- 3 Playback progress bar
Shows the playback elapsed time.
- 4 Equalizer setting
- 5 Jacket image/Stand-by image/Lyrics
- 6 Playback status
- 7 Repeat setting
- 8 Shuffle setting

Current song
 All songs

Appears when enabling "Shuffle ON"

■ Key operations on the Music player screen

Key	Description
C	Pause/Play
C (1+ sec)	Skip to the beginning of the song, then pause
H F/E	Adjust the volume
L / R	Play from the beginning of the current chapter or go to the previous chapter/ play the next chapter

Key	Description
L / R (Hold down)	Rewind/fast forward while being pressed
G	Background playback →P228
#	Switch the Shuffle setting
*	Switch the Repeat setting
0	Switch the Equalizer setting
1 - 5	Change the screen design
7 / 9	Display the previous/next image
8	Switch Jacket image/Lyrics/Hide
I [List]	Display the Music data list screen
P	Switch whether to play in the music player or to play in the background

Note

- Playback is paused for the following. It will resume automatically after the operation completes.
 - When a voice or video call arrives
 - When receiving i mode mail or SMS
 - When an alarm sounds
- Sound effects such as the key tone do not sound during music playback.

Sub Menu on the Music Data List Screen

a Music data list screen (P222)▶Move the cursor to data▶ M [Menu]▶ Perform the following operations

- C [Play] : Play the selected music.
- I [Playlist] : Add the selected music to the playlist.→P226

[Play]

Play the selected song.

[Add to Playlist]

Add the selected music to the Playlist.→P226

[Multiple choice]*1

Select and play multiple songs. Operations during playback are the same as for a Playlist.→P225

▶Place a check mark next each song to play▶

I [Play]

- M [Menu] : Select from "Play", "Add to Playlist", and "Mark/Unmark".
You can add a checked song to a playlist selecting "Add to playlist"

[Search]*2

Specify "Title", "Artist", "Album", "Genre", or "Year" to search music.

▶Select an item▶Enter the item▶ I [Search]

- All songs that match all specified conditions are displayed.

[Sort by]*1

Sort songs by setting a condition.

► "Title"/"Artist"/"Album"/"Genre"/"Track No."/
"Year"

[File property]

View or edit information about the selected song.

► Select an item ► I [Edit] ► Edit the item
• Some items cannot be edited.

*1: Does not appear for the SD Audio player.

*2: Music data in Artists/Genre/Album will not be in
the list screen.

Sub Menu on the Music Player Screen

a Music player screen (P222) ► I
[Menu] ► Perform the following
operations

[Go to MUSIC]

Display music screen while playing music. → P221

[BGM]

Play in the background. → P228

[List]

Display the Music data list screen. → P222

[File property]

View information about the song in playback.

[Shuffle ON/OFF]

Enable or disable shuffle play.

[Set repeat]

None : Playback is not repeated.

Current song : The song in playback is repeated.

All songs : Play all songs on the Music data list
screen repeatedly.

[Equalizer]

Control the tone when playing.

► "Normal"/"Classic"/"Jazz"/"Pop"/"Rock"/"Dance"/
"Bass booster"/"Vocal"

[Jacket image]

Display or save the Jacket image to the Data box.
→ P224

[Lyric]*

Display or save the Lyrics to the Data box. → P224

[Set as ring tone]*

Set the song in playback as a ring tone. → P223

[Player skin]

Change the appearance of the Music player screen.

► Select a skin

[Connect to URL]*

Access the site if the song in playback contains a URL.

► "Yes"

* : Does not appear for the SD Audio Player.

Setting a Song as a Ring Tone

a Music player screen (P222) ► M [Menu]
► "Set as tone"

b Select a ring tone type

Voice ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a voice
call.

Video ring tone : Set as a ring tone for a video
call.

Mail tone : Set as a ring tone for i-mode
mail.

Message R tone : Set as a ringtone for Message
R.

Message F tone : Set as a ring tone for Message
F.

SMS tone : Set as a ring tone for SMS.

Alarm tone : Set as an alarm tone.

c Select a range to set as the ring tone

[Full song ring tone]

Set the entire song in playback as a ring tone.

[Point ring tone]

If the song in the playback has already a range
specified, this option can be selected.

► Select a range

[Free point ring tone]

Specify and set a free range as a ring tone.

► Use J to find a starting point ► M [Start] ► Use
J to find an ending point ► M [Done]

Note

- If selecting "Alarm tone", further select which
alarm.
- Some songs may not be set as a ring tone.

Viewing Details about a Song

a Music player screen (P222) ► I
[Menu] ► "Set as tone"
• I [Edit] : Edit properties.

■ Information displayed on the File property screen

Item	Description
Title	Display the song name
Artist	Display the artist name
Album	Display the album name
Year	Display the year when the song was released
Genre	Display the genre
Comment	Display comments
Track No.	Display the song numbers and the total number of songs in the album
Composer	Display the composer name
Lyricist	Display the lyricist name
Right holder	Display the copyright holder
Selling agency	Display the selling agency
Rights info.	Display the information about rights
Label	Display the label
URL	Display the related URL
Full song ring tone	Display whether the entire song can be set as a ring tone
Point ring tone	Display whether the pre-set range of the song can be set as a ring tone
Free point ring tone	Display whether a user-defined range of the song can be set as a ring tone
Savable jacket image	Display whether there is a jacket image that can be saved
Savable image	Display whether there is an image that can be saved
Savable lyric	Display whether there are lyrics that can be saved
Audio	Display the sound format
Bit rate	Display the bit rate
Playing time	Display the file playback duration
File Name	Display the file name
File Size	Display the file size
File Type	Display the file format
Date & Time (Saved)	Display the saved date and time
Original title	Display the default title of the file
File Restriction	Display whether the file is restricted →P198
Source	Display the source
Move to microSD	Indicates whether the file can be moved to a microSD memory card
Replays/Expiration date/ File period	Display information of replays/ expiration date/file period
DRM info.	Display whether the copyright is controlled

View Images or Lyrics Contained in a Song

You can view and save Jacket images, Stand-by images, Lyrics, or chapters/program images contained in programs downloaded using the Music channel.

a Music player screen(P222)/Music channel player screen(P209)▶ **M** [Menu]▶ "Jacket image"/"Lyric"▶ Perform the following operations

[Next image]

View the next image or lyrics.

[Previous image]

View the previous image or lyrics.

[Full view]

View an image or lyrics to fit the screen.

[Display On/Off]

Show/hide the image or lyrics.

[Save in Data box]

Save the displayed image or lyrics to "i-mode" in "My Pictures" in the Data box.

"Yes"

Using Playlist

You can specify the order to play songs in a Playlist. You can play any songs in the order of your choice from all songs saved in the FOMA handset and on the microSD memory card.

Creating a Playlist

Up to 10 Playlists and up to 50 songs per Playlist can be saved.

a **G**▶ "Music player"▶ "Playlist"

The Playlist list screen opens.

b **I** [New]▶ Enter a Playlist name

Up to 30 full-pitch or half-pitch characters can be entered.

c Place a check mark next to each song to save to the Playlist▶ **I** [Done]

■ For the songs in the Music Player, press **M** [Menu] to select "File property", "Mark all", "Unmark all", or "Sort by".

Note

- If you delete Chaku-Uta-Full® songs saved in the playlists or move them between the FOMA handset and microSD memory card, they will be removed from the playlist.

Playing a Playlist

- a** Playlist list screen (P224)▶Select a Playlist
The Playlist music list screen opens.
- b** Move the cursor to a song ▶ **C** [Play]
Selected songs are played in the order in the music list.

Sub Menu on the Playlist List Screen

- a** Playlist list screen (P224)▶Move the cursor to a Playlist▶ **M** [Menu]▶
Perform the following operations

[Play]

Play the selected Playlist.

[New playlist]

Create a Playlist.→P224

[Rename]

Change the Playlist name.

▶Edit the Playlist name

[Copy playlist]*

Copy the selected Playlist and create a new Playlist.

▶ "Yes" ▶ Enter a name of the new Playlist

[Delete playlist]

Delete the selected Playlist.

▶"Yes"

[Multiple choice]

Select and delete Playlists.

▶Place a check mark next to each Playlist to delete▶ **I** [Delete]▶"Yes"

- Press **M** [Menu] to select "Delete" or "Mark/Unmark".

* : Does not appear for the SD Audio player.

Note

<Rename/Delete playlist>

- These options are not available for "All songs" and "Quick playlist".

<Copy playlist>

- This option is not available for "All songs".

Sub Menu on the Playlist Music List Screen

- a** Playlist music list screen (P225) ▶
Move the cursor to a song ▶
M [Menu] ▶ Perform the following operations
- **I** [Add] : Add the song to the displayed Playlist.

[Play]

Play the selected song.

[Add songs]

Add songs to the displayed Playlist.

- ▶Place a check mark next to each song to add ▶
I [Done]
- Press **M** [Menu] to select "File property", "Mark all", "Unmark all", and "Sort by".

[Move]

Change the order of the selected songs.

▶Locate a position to move to.

[Delete from list]

Delete the selected song from the Playlist.

[Multiple choice]

Select and play multiple songs. Operations during playback are the same as for a Playlist.→P225

▶Place a check mark next each song to play▶ **I** [Play]

- Press **M** [Menu] to select "Play", "Delete from list", and "Mark/Unmark".

[Search]

Specify "Title", "Artist", "Album", "Genre", or "Year" to search music.

▶Select an item▶Enter the item▶ **I** [Search]

- All songs that match all specified conditions are displayed.

[Sort by]*

Sort songs by setting a condition.

▶"Title"/"Artist"/"Album"/"Genre"/"Track No."/"Year"

[File property]

View or edit information about the selected song.

- ▶ Select an item ▶ **I** [Edit] ▶ Edit the item
- Some items cannot be edited.

* : Does not appear for the SD Audio player.

Adding Songs to a Playlist

a G▶ "Music player"▶ "All songs"

b Move the cursor to a song to save▶ I [Playlist]▶ Select a Playlist

- I [New]: Create a new Playlist with the selected song.
- For Chaku-Uta® and Chaku-Uta=Full®, you can do the following operation.

- To save multiple songs
 - M [Menu]▶ "Select multiple"▶ Place a check mark next to each song to save▶ M [Menu]▶ Select "Add to Playlist".

Saving Songs to the Quick Playlist

Hold down **A** on the Music data list screen to save the selected song to the "Quick playlist". It is useful for you to collect up the songs you often listen to.

To play, select the "Quick playlist" on the Playlist list screen.

Managing Folders, Playlists, and Music Data

Songs are saved in the "Music" folder in the Data box. SD-Audio compatible songs are saved in the "SD-audio" folder in the Data box.

Delete or move songs from the Data box.

a M [Menu]▶  (Data box)▶ "Music"

- I [Switch]: Switch between list and picture display.

- Managing SD-Audio Compatible Songs

M [Menu]▶  (Data box)▶ Select "SD-audio"

b Move the cursor to a song▶ M [Menu]▶ Perform the following operations

- To Manage Playlists
 - Select a "Playlist"▶ Move the cursor onto the playlist▶ M [Menu]▶ Perform the operations described in "Sub Menu on the Playlist Music List Screen" (P225).

- To maintain music data in microSD memory card
 - "micro SD"▶ Move the cursor to music data▶ M [Menu]▶ Perform the following operations
- Managing Songs on the microSD Memory Card
 - "micro SD"▶ Move the cursor to a song▶ M [Menu]▶ Perform the following operations

[Files]

- Play : Play the selected song.
- Move : Move the selected song to another folder.
 - ▶ Select a destination folder▶ I [Move]
- Copy : Copy the selected song to another folder.
 - ▶ Select a destination folder▶ I [Copy]
- Delete : Delete the selected song.
 - ▶ "Yes"
- Delete all : Delete all songs in the folder.
 - ▶ "Yes"
- Rename: Rename the selected song.
 - ▶ Edit a file name
- Reset name : Reset the display name of the selected file to its default name.

[Multiple choice]

Select and delete songs.

- ▶ Place a check mark next to the songs to delete▶ I [Delete]▶ "Yes"
- You can move/copy multiple songs with the following operation.
- ▶ Check off the songs you want to copy or delete
- ▶ M [Manu]▶ "Move"/"Copy"▶ Select a destination folder▶ I "Move"/"Copy"
- M [Menu]: Select from "Move", "Copy", "Delete", "Mark", "Mark all", "Unmark", and "Unmark all".

[File property]

View or edit information about the selected song.

- ▶ Select an item▶ I [Edit]▶ Edit the item
- Some items cannot be edited.

[Send]

Not available

[Set as tone]

Set the selected song as a ring tone.→P223

[List view/Grid view]

Switch between list and picture display.

[Sort by]

Sort songs by setting a condition.

▶ "Title"/"Artist"/"Album"/"Genre"/"Track No. "/" "Year"

[Memory info.]

Handset : Shows free space in the FOMA handset memory

External : Shows free space on the microSD memory card.

[New folder]

Create a new folder.

- ▶ Enter a folder name
- Sub folders can be created in a folder up to two layers.

Note

- When the "Playlist" folder or "SD-Audio" folder is open, press **I** [New] to create a new Playlist.→P224

Sub Menu while a Folder Selected

a Move cursor to a folder ▶ **M** [Menu]▶
Performs the following operations

[Rename]

▶ Edit a folder name

[New folder]

Create a new folder.

- ▶ Enter a folder name
- Sub folders can be created in a folder up to two layers.

[Delete]

Delete the selected folder.

▶ "Yes"

[List view/Grid view]

Switch between list and picture display.

[Sort by]

Sort songs by setting a condition.

▶ "Title"/"Artist"/"Album"/"Genre"/"Track No."/
"Year"

[Memory info.]

Handset : Shows free space in the FOMA handset.
memory

External : Shows free space on the microSD memory
card.

[Folder property]

The folder size, the number of files in the folder, and
the number of folders in the folder are displayed.

Note

- The "Playlist" and "micro SD" folders cannot be renamed or deleted.

Playing Songs with the SD-Audio Player

You can play SD-Audio-compliant songs saved on the microSD memory card.

■ Available SD Audio file formats

File Format	MPEG-2AAC
Bit rate (stereo)	16~128kbps
The number of songs that can be saved	Up to 998 songs
The number of playlists that can be created	Up to 10 playlists

a **G**▶"SD-Audio Player"▶Perform the following operations



SD-Audio

[Music life]

You can play songs for special times or environments.
→P228

[Playlist]

Display, create, or play a Playlist.→P224

[All songs]

Display up to 999 SD-Audio-compliant songs saved on the microSD memory card.→P222

[Artist]

Sort and display music files in "All songs" folder by artist.→P222

[Genre]

Sort and display music files in "All songs" folder by genre.→P222

[Album]

Sort and display music files in "All songs" folder by album.→P222

Note

- Operations are the same for the Music player expect the following:
 - Sub menu items not available for the SD-Audio player are not displayed.
 - SD-Audio-compliant song information cannot be edited.

Playing songs for Special Times or Environments.

Default

Train : All songs, level 2
 Sport timer : All songs 30 Min.
 Sport timer : All songs 30 Min.

You can play songs suitable for occasions such as when commuting, playing sports, or going to bed.

a G▶"Music player"/"SDAudio player"
 ▶"Music life"▶Perform the following operations

[Train]

Vocal sound is emphasized so that lyrics can be clearly heard even in a low volume when you commute. Songs are played in random order.

Playlist : Select "All songs" or a Playlist.
 ▶Select "All songs" or a Playlist
 • C [List] : List Playlists.

Vocal : Place emphasis on vocal sounds.
 ▶Select the level of emphasis

[Sports timer]

Songs are played for a set period. You can use this option as a timer when you want to run for a certain time. The selected Playlist is repeatedly played for the specified time period.

Playlist : Select "All songs" or a Playlist.
 ▶Select "All songs" or a Playlist
 • C [List] : List Playlists.

Playing time : Enter the playback time. Up to 1200 minutes can be entered.
 ▶Enter the playback time

[Sleeping]

You can set an off timer to stop the playback automatically when lying in bed listening to music. The volume is gradually reduced about five minutes before the playback ends. The selected Playlist is repeatedly played for the specified time period.

Playlist : Select "All songs" or a Playlist.
 ▶Select "All songs" or a Playlist
 • C [List] : List Playlists.

Off timer : Enter a value of minutes until the playback stops. Up to 1200 minutes can be entered.
 ▶Enter the time

b I [Play]

Using Other Applications While Listening to Music

a Press G during a music playback
 Open the Stand-by display during music playback.

Note

- On the Stand-by display, song names and artist names are displayed.
- During the background playback, press F/Eto adjust the volume.
- Press G during the background playback to return to the Music player in playback.
- To stop the background playback, press P▶ select "Yes".
- During background playback, an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display will not be played. The default Stand-by display opens instead.
- While a song on the microSD memory card is played in background, the other functions cannot access to the microSD memory card. Select ▶P "Yes" to stop the background playback.

Other Useful Functions

Multi-access.....	Multi-access	230
Multitasking	Multitasking	230
Sounding the Alarm at Set Times.....	Alarm	231
Managing Schedule Events.....	Schedule	232
Managing To Do Tasks	To Do list	235
Managing Anniversaries.....	Remembering Dates	237
Quick Access to Frequently Used Applications	Custom Menu	238
Registering Your Name and Image.....	Own Number	239
Checking Call Duration/Call Cost.....		239
Setting a Call Cost Limit.....	Set call cost limit	240
Using the World Clock.....	World Clock	240
Using the Stopwatch.....	Stopwatch	241
Using the Unit Converter.....	Unit Converter	241
Using the Calculator	Calculator	242
Using Memos.....	Memos	243
Talking Using the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch		244
Automatically Receiving a Call Connecting the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch	Auto Answer	244
Chiming the Hour	Hour Indication	245
Checking Memory Usage	Memory status	245
Restoring Various Function Settings to Their Defaults	Reset/Clear	245
Deleting All Saved Data at Once	Clear memory	246

Multi-access

Multi-access is a function that allows the use of three lines (voice call, packet communication, and SMS) concurrently.

Communication Type	Available Line
Voice call	1 line
Packet communication including i-mode, i-appli, i-mode mail, and PC connections	1 line from the left
SMS	1 line

Note

- Combination of Lines →P302
- During Multi-access, communication charges apply for each connected line.
- During a video call, Multi-access is disabled except for incoming SMS.

Making a Voice Call during Packet Communication

By invoking "New task" screen, a voice call can be made during packet communication such as i-mode(P231).

Example: Making a voice call during i-mode operation

- a** i-mode screen(P139)▶N(1+seconds) ▶"Call"

The Phone number entry screen opens.

- b** Enter a phone number▶ A

Note

- To return to the i-mode screen from the Voice call screen press N and select "i-mode".

Receiving a Voice Call during Packet Communication

A voice call can be received during packet communication such as i-mode.

Example: Receiving a voice call during i-mode operation

- a** A call arrives
The Incoming call screen opens.

- b** A

Note

- To return to the i-mode screen from the Voice call screen (P49) press N and select "i-mode".

Using Other Communications during a Voice Call

During a voice call, you can perform operations such as sending/receiving mail or connecting to i-mode.

Sending Mail

- a** Voice call screen ▶N(1+seconds)▶"Mail"

- b** Create and send mail

Note

- Creating and sending mail →P161, P181

Receiving Mail

An icon (P32) to notify of incoming mail appears at the top of the screen.



Voice call

Connecting to i-mode

- a** Voice call screen ▶N(1+ seconds) ▶"i-mode"

Note

- To return to the Voice call screen, press P ▶ Select "Yes"

Multitasking

Multitasking

This FOMA handset provides multitasking that allows you to start and operate two or more applications concurrently.

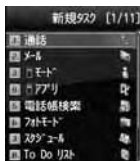
Task manager

Launching a New Function

To launch a new function while another function is running, open the New task screen (Task manager).

a While using an application▶N(for 1+ seconds)

Unavailable functions are grayed out.



New task screen

b Select an application to start

- Available applications vary depending on the currently running application and its operating status.

[Dialing]

The Phone number entry screen opens.. →P50

[Mail]

The Mail menu screen opens.→P160

[i-mode]

The i-mode menu screen opens.→P138

[i-appli]

The Software list screen opens.→P185

[Search phonebook]

The Search phonebook screen opens.→P83

[Photo-mode]

The Still image capture screen opens.→P129

[Schedule]

The Month view calendar screen opens.→P232

[To Do list]

The To do list screen opens.→P235

[Memo]

The Memo list screen opens.→P243

[Calculator]

The Calculator screen opens.→P242

[Own number]

The Own number screen opens.→P48

Note

- Combination of Applications →P303

Switching/Confirming Applications

To switch or confirm applications, open the Task list screen.

a While using an application▶N

- Select "New task" on the Task list screen to open the New task screen that allows you to launch another application.



Task list screen

The running functions are

b Use K to select an application

The screen for the selected application will be displayed.

Terminating an Application

Close the currently displayed application and open the previously displayed application.

a To terminate an application▶ Q /P

- To close an application, make it current application first.
- Repeat these steps to **close** other applications.

Alarm

Sounding the Alarm at Set Times

The FOMA handset can be used as an alarm clock. Up to ten alarms can be registered.

a M [Menu]▶ (Stationery)▶"Alarm"

- Press to set the selected alarm "On"/"Off".



Alarm List Screen

■ Icons displayed on the Alarm list screen.

Icon	Description
	Alarm set to "On".
	Alarm with "Set repeat" set.

b Move the cursor to an alarm to be edited ▶ C [Edit]

c Perform the following operation

- C [List] : Display the setting items list screen for the selected item.

(On/Off list)

Set whether to enable the alarm.

▶ "ON"/"OFF"

(Set time)

Set the time for the alarm to sound.

(Set repeat)

Select a repetition type.

▶ "Once"/"Daily"/"Daily except holiday"/"Mon-Fri"/"Weekdays"

- If you select "Daily except holiday", the alarm does not sound on Sundays and holidays set in "Set holiday" (P234).

"Weekdays" is selected, perform the following steps to specify the days of the week for the alarm to start:

▶ D ▶ C [List] in the "Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa" field
▶ place check marks next to days of the week ▶
I [Done]

(Alarm tone)

Select an alarm tone.

Music : Selects the music saved in "Music" in the "Data box" folder.→P224

i-motion: Select a movie/i-mode saved in "i-motion" in "Data box".→P201

Melody : Select from melodies saved in "Melody" in the "Data box".→P204

(Memo)

Up to 7 full-pitch or 15 half-pitch characters can be entered. The entered text is displayed on the Alarm screen after the alarm starts.

(Turbo Alarm)

Set whether to enable the Turbo Alarm that increases its volume levels up to the maximum volume and vibrates the handset.

▶ "Off"/"On (Max. Ring&Vib)"

(Snooze)

Set whether to enable the Turbo Alarm that increases its volume levels up to the maximum volume and vibrates the handset.

d I [Done]

Sub Menu on the Alarm List Screen

a Alarm list screen (P231)▶ M [Menu]
▶ Perform the following operations

[Edit]

Edit the selected alarm.→P231

[Turn On(Off)]

Activate/deactivate the selected alarm.

[Multiple choice]

Select alarm and set whether to enable the alarm.

- : ▶Place check marks next to the alarms ▶ M [Menu] ▶ "On"/"Off"
- You can also select "Mark/Unmark" ▶ "Mark all", "Mark*", "Unmark*", or "Unmark all" by pressing M [Menu].
 - * : Either one appears depending on the alarm status.

When the alarms for "Alarm" and "Schedule"/"To Do" reach the specified time

The following actions are performed by function.

Alarm

The alarm screen appears, the alarm tone sounds and the illumination lights.

- To stop the alarm, press C [Off].
- When the "Snooze interval" time is set, to stop the alarm temporarily and sound the alarm tone again when a set period of time has elapsed, press I [Snooze].
- When the alarm for which "Snooze interval" time is set is not stopped, the alarm tone sounds again in about 5 minutes regardless of the setting of the snooze interval time. The alarm tone sounds repeatedly for 1 hour, up to 12 times.

Schedule

The schedule alarm screen appears, the alarm tone sounds and the illumination lights.

- To stop the alarm, press C [OK] and then C [Off] on the Schedule detail screen.
- To sound the alarm tone again, select I [Snooze] ▶ Select a snooze interval.
- When the alarm for Schedule cannot be stopped, the alarm tone sounds again in about 5 minutes regardless of the setting of the snooze interval time. (Confirming specs)

To Do

The To Do alarm screen appears, the alarm tone sounds and the illumination lights.

- To stop the alarm, press C [OK] and then C [Off] on the To Do detail screen.

When the alarm for Alarm, Schedule and To Do are set to the same time

The priority order for the alarm is Alarm → Schedule alarm → To Do alarm. (Confirming specs)

Schedule

Managing Schedule Events

Registering Schedule Events

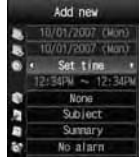
You can save a schedule event such as a meeting or appointment. Up to 200 Schedule events and up to 100 holidays can be saved.

a M [Menu]▶ (Stationery)▶ "Schedule"

▶ Move the cursor to the day to be saved in Schedule▶ I [New]▶

Perform the following operations

- C [List] : Display the setting items list screen for the selected item.
- When the cursor is in the time setting field, you can stop creating a schedule event by selecting M [Cancel]▶ "Yes".



New Memo Creation

[📅](Start Date)]

Specify the date to start the Schedule event. To enter a date, use J to move the cursor to the position and enter a number with dial keys. Press C [List] to select the day from a calendar.

[📅](End Date)]

Specify the date to complete the Schedule event. To enter a date, use J to move the cursor to the position and enter a number with dial keys. Press J [List] to select the day from a calendar. The end date cannot be set earlier than the start date.

[🕒](Set time)]

Specify the times to start/end the Schedule event.

All day : Save the schedule event for a whole day without specifying time.

Set time : After setting, use D to move the cursor and enter the start and end time of the schedule event. Use J to move the cursor to the position and enter the time with dial keys and switch between "AM" and "PM" with C (pressing C in the time field opens the Time settings screen that allows you to enter time with dial keys and H).

- The end time cannot be set earlier than the start time.
- Depending on the settings in "Date&Time format" (P106), the display order or format for the date and time may differ.

[📁](Category)]

Select a category of the Schedule event. Icons vary depending on the selected category.

[📄](Subject)]

Up to 200 full-pitch or 400 half-pitch characters can be entered. The subject is displayed on the Monthly and Weekly view screen.

[📄](Summary)]

Up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters can be entered. The summary is displayed on the Alarm screen that opens when the alarm starts.

[🔔](Set alarm)]

Set whether to be notified with an alarm tone of the set starting date and time.

If you select other than "No alarm", perform the following steps to select the alarm tone.

Music : Selects the music saved in "Music" in the "Data box" folder.→P224

i-motion : Select a movie/i-mode saved in "i-motion" in "Data box".→P201

Melody : Select from melodies saved in "Melody" in the "Data box".→P204

[🔄](Set repeat)]

Set how to repeat the Schedule event. Select "Once" not to repeat. When selecting "Weekly", further specify the day of the week.

[🔒](Secret)]

This option appears when the Secret mode setting (P117) is "Secret mode". Set this option to "On" if you save the created Phonebook entry as secret data.

b I [Done]

Note

<Secret>

- When the "Secret mode" (P117) is set to "Secret only mode", the Schedule entry is saved as secret data.
- The secret Schedule is displayed when the "Secret mode" is set to "On" or "Secret only mode".
- The secret Schedule is saved as secret data even if it is edited with the "Secret mode" set to "On".
- When the set time for the secret Schedule event for which the alarm is set with the "Secret mode" set to "Off" comes, the alarm tone sounds without displaying the saved contents and "Secret" appears on the notification screen.

Viewing Schedule Events

You can view settings of a schedule event from the Calendar screen.

- The Month view calendar appears by default.

a M [Menu]▶ (Stationery)▶ "Schedule"



Calendar screen
(Month View)
Screen

- The day when a schedule event is set
 - A schedule event saved for the highlighted day
Up to 2 events will be displayed. Schedule events that have passed their start times will not be displayed.
- 1 3 : Switch the view by year.
 - 7 9 /FE : Switch the view by month.
 - 5 : Return to the current date.
 - On the Month view, the blue indicates Saturday, and the red indicates Sunday and holidays.
 - You can switch between the Monthly and Weekly view of the Calendar screen.

b Select the day to view

- J : Switch to the previous/next day.



Schedule list
screen

- Date
- Icon indicating a "Category"
- Start time – End time, Subject
- Alarm icon
- Appears when the alarm is set to sound.
- Icon indicating a schedule event set for other than Japan time
Appears if the schedule event's "Local time zone" is set to other than "GMT+9:00" (out of Japan).

c Select the event to view

The Schedule detail screen opens.

Note

- National Holidays are based on "国民の祝日に関する法律及び老人福祉の一部を改正する法律(平成13年法律第59号) (law relating to national holidays and old-age persons' welfare, as amended (Law No. 59, 2001))". Spring Equinox Day and Autumnal Equinox Day are released in an official gazette on February 1 and may not be exact (as of ●, 2007).

Switching the Calendar View

The Calendar screen can be viewed on monthly basis or weekly basis. Perform the following steps to switch views.

▶ On the Calendar screen M [Menu] ▶ "Weekly view"/"Monthly view"

「終日」設定のスケジュールがある日

スケジュールの登録時間

- H で表示されていない時間をスクロール表示できません。

週単位表示



Sub Menu on the Calendar View

a Month view screen (P234)/Week view screen (P225)▶ M]Menu]▶ Perform the following operations

[Add new]

Register a new Schedule event.→P232

[Set holiday/Clear holiday]

Set or release a selected day as a holiday.

To set a day as a holiday, select "Set holiday" ▶ select an option from the following ▶ enter a "Holiday name" ▶ I [Done]

On the : Set the highlighted day as a holiday.

Weekly : Set the day of the week of the highlighted day as a weekly holiday.

Monthly : Set the date of the highlighted day as a monthly holiday.

Annually : Set the date of the highlighted day as an annual holiday.

Duration (2 ~ 31)

- : Set a period from 2 to 31 days as holidays from the highlighted day. Enter the number of days in the "Duration (2-31)" field.

[Week view/Month view]

Switch the view by week or by month.→P232

[Go to date]

The Calendar view for the specified day appears. Use **J** to move the cursor to the position in the "Enter date you want to go to" field, and enter the date and time with dial keys.

[Delete]

Delete : Delete all events scheduled prior to today, previous entries

Delete all : Delete all Schedule events.

[Send all via IrDA]

Send all Schedule events via IrDA. →P212

[Memory Info]

Schedule events and holidays status will be displayed.

- If "Secret mode" is set to "On" or "Secret only mode", the number of pieces of secret data is shown in "Secret".

[Reset holiday]

Delete the holiday set in "Set holiday".

[Settings]

Configure how the Calendar screen will be displayed.

Default View

- : Configure the display format of the Calendar screen when launching Schedule.
▶Select "Week view"/"Month view"

Monthly view type

- : Select a starting day of the week from Sunday or Monday.

Weekly start time

- : Configure the starting time displayed in the the Week view.

Sub Menu on the Schedule List Screen/Detail Screen

a Schedule list screen (P234)/Detail screen (P234)▶ **M** [Mene]▶Perform the following operations:

[Add new]

Register a new Schedule event. →P232

[Send via]*1

Send the selected schedule events as an i-mode mail attachment or via Infrared communication.

[Edit]*1

Edit the selected Schedule event. →P232

[Multiple choice]*2

You can select and delete a scheduled event set to the selected day.

▶Place check marks next to the schedule events to delete▶ **I** [Delete] ▶"Yes"

- You can select "Mark all" or "Unmark all" from "Delete" or "Mark/Unmark" by pressing **M** [Menu].

[Go to date]*2

The Calendar for the specified day appears. Use **J** to move the cursor to the position in the "Enter date you

want to go to" field, and enter the date and time with dial keys.

[Delete]

Delete the selected Schedule event.

[Copy to microSD card]*1

Copy the selected Schedule events to the microSD memory card.

*1: Not available when you are using the default or "Set holiday" configuration.

*2: Not displayed on the Schedule detail screen.

To Do list

Managing To Do Tasks

Registering To Do Tasks

You can register up to 50 To Do entries.

a **M** [Menu]▶ **I** (Stationery)▶"To Do list"▶ **I** [New]▶Perform the following operations

- **C** [List] : Display the setting items list screen for the selected item.
- When the cursor is in the due date setting field, you can stop creating a To do task by selecting **M** [Cancel] ▶ "Yes".



New Memo Creation Screen

[(Category)]

Select the category of the To Do task. Icons vary depending on the selected category.

[(Subject)]

Up to 200 full-pitch or 400 half-pitch characters can be entered. The subject is displayed on the To Do list screen. A Subject is required to register a Schedule event.

[(Summary)]

Up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters can be entered. The summary is displayed on the Alarm screen that opens when the alarm starts.

[📅(Due date)]

Set the due date of the To Do task. To set the date, use **J** to move the cursor to the place to change the date and enter the date with the dial keys (to set the date on the calendar screen, press **C** [List] in the date entry field). Operations on the calendar screen→P234 Use **J** to move the cursor to the position and enter the time with dial keys and switch between "AM" and "PM" with **C** (pressing **C** in the time field opens the Time settings screen that allows you to enter time with dial keys and **H**).

- Depending on the settings in "Date&Time format", the display order or format for the date and time may differ.→P106

Press **C** [List] to select the day from a calendar.

[🌟(Priority)]

Select a priority of the task. Icons vary depending on the selected priority.

[📅(Status)]

Select a status of the task. Icons vary depending on the selected status.

When "Completed" is selected, the due date and the subject will be crossed out, and the task appears after tasks with status other than "Completed" on the To Do list screen.

[🔔(Set alarm)]

Set whether to be notified with an alarm tone at the set due date and time.

If you select other than "No alarm", perform the following steps to select the alarm tone.

Music : Selects the music saved in "Music" in the "Data box" folder.→P224

i-motion: Select a movie/i-mode saved in "i-motion" in "Data box".→P201

Melody : Select from melodies saved in "Melody" in the "Data box".→P204

b I [Done]

Viewing To Do Tasks

You can list and view registered To Do tasks.

a M [Menu]▶📱(Stationery)▶"To Do list"

- Saved To Do tasks are listed in the order of High→low→No Priority. When two or more To Do tasks have the same level of Priority, the task with earlier due date is listed first.

- For To do tasks with "Status" set to "Completed", the due date and the subject are crossed out and the task appears after tasks with status other than "Completed".



To Do listScreen

1 Icon indicating a "Status"

2 Due date and subject

3 Priority

📶/📶/📶 "High"/"Low"/"No priority"

4 Icon indicating a To Do task set for other than Japan time

Appears if the schedule event's "Local time zone" is set to other than "GMT+9:00".

b Select a To Do task to view

The To DoDetail screen opens.

Sub Menu on the To Do List/Detail Screen

a To Do list screen (P 2 3 6) or To Do detail screen (P 2 3 6)

▶ M [Menu]▶Perform the following operations

[Add new]

Create a new To Do entry.→P235

[Send via]

Send the selected schedule events as i-mode mail attachment or via Infrared communication.

[Edit]

Edit the To Do entry.→P235

[Change status]

Change the "Status" of the selected To Do entry.→P235

[Multiple choice]*

You can select and delete To do tasks.

▶Place check marks next to To do tasks to delete▶ I [delete]▶"Yes"

- You can also select "Mark all" or "Unmark all" from "Mark/Unmark" by pressing M [Menu].

[Delete]

Delete the selected To Do entry.

[Copy to microSD card]

Copy the selected To Do tasks to microSD memory card.

[View calendar]

Display the current date of the calendar.

* : Not displayed on the Detail screen.

Managing Anniversaries

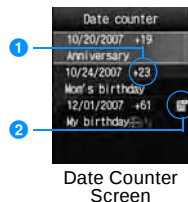
You can display the number of days until an important event on the Stand-by screen or find the number of days quickly by using the Date counter and Date search.

Date Counter

Registering in Date Counter

Up to 30 important events can be tracked for remaining days.

- a M [Menu] ► (Stationery) ►
"Remembering dates" ► "Date counter"
► I [Add] ► Perform the following
operation



- 1 Counter display
Display with - : Show the elapsed days from the set date to today.
Display with + : Show the remaining days from today to the set date.
- 2 Icon to display on the Stand-by display
An event that is to be displayed on the Stand-by screen.

- b Select an event to find the days
- The Event detail screen opens.

To display the remaining days on the Stand-by display

You can select one of the registered events and show the days remaining until that event on the Stand-by display. Perform the following steps from the "Date counter" screen to display the remaining days:

- Move the cursor to the event ► M [Menu] ► "Display on stand-by screen"



Category and remaining days for an event

Sub Menu on the Date Counter List/Detail Screen list/detail

- a Date counter screen (P237) ► M [Menu] ► list/detail Perform the following operations

[Add new]

Save a new event. → P237

[Edit]

Edit the selected event. → P237

[Display day on stand-by screen/Cancel displaying]*

Specify whether to show the Date counter for the selected event on the Stand-by display.

[Multiple Choice]*

You can select and delete events.

►Place check marks next to events to delete► I [delete] ►"Yes"

- You can also select "Mark"*, "Mark all"*, "Unmark"*, "Unmark all"* from "Delete" or "Mark/Unmark" by pressing M [Menu].

* : Items displayed vary depending on the status of an event.

[Delete]

Delete the selected event Date counter.

* : Not displayed on the Detail screen.

Using Date Search

You can find the date (year, month, date) when the designated days passed. For example, you can easily find the date 100 days after today. You can check out the date up to 9999 days after today.

a M [Menu]► (Stationery)►"Remembering dates"►"Date search"►Perform the following operations

- I [Reset] : Reset the set value.

[Start Date]

Specify the date to start searching. Use J and dial keys to enter the date.

[After]

Enter the number of days after the start date using dial key. For example, to find the date 100 days after "Start Date", enter "100".

[Result]

Show the date when the designated days passed.

Custom Menu

Quick Access to Frequently Used Applications

Default

Check new message, Inbox, Date counter, Calculator, Alarm, Touchpad settings

You can quickly access frequently used functions by saving them to the Custom menu.

Creating the Custom Menu

You can save up to 10 frequently used functions to the Custom menu. You can also change the default functions.

Ex: When you assign a function to unregistered custom menu item [Menu 9]

a M [Menu] (for 1+ seconds) ► select [Menu 9] ► I [Add]

The "Add new" screen opens.

■ To change the assigned function

Select the function to re-assign ► press I [Edit]

b Select a function

The selected function will be registered in the Custom menu.

- A currently registered function cannot be registered again.

c Select an unused menu location► I [Add]

Applications that can be registered to the Custom menu are listed.

d Select applications

- You cannot select already registered applications.

Using the Custom Menu

a The Stand-by screen ► M [Menu] (for 1+ seconds)

- You can also perform the following steps:

M [Menu] ► I [Custom]

b Select a function to launch



Custom Menu Screen

Sub Menu on the Custom Menu Screen

a Custom menu screen (P238)► M [Menu]►Perform the following operations

[Add new]*1

Add applications selected from the list.→P238

[Open]*2

Launch the selected application.

[Edit]*2

Edit registered applications.

[Delete]*2

Delete the selected application.

[Delete all]

Delete all registered applications.

► C [OK]

* 1: Appears when an unused menu location is selected.

* 2: Appears when a registered application is selected.

Registering Your Name and Image

You can store your personal information in the FOMA handset.

a M [Menu] ►  (Own number) ► C [Detail] ► Enter the security code

The Own number detail screen opens.

b M [Menu] ► "Edit"

The Edit own number screen opens.

c Enter information ► I [Done]

For steps to register, see Step 2 (P77) "Saving FOMA Handset Phonebook (Phone) Contacts". However, you cannot set secret data.

- The pre-installed own number cannot be changed or deleted.

Note

- If you change a mail address in i-mode, the address saved to this function will not be updated automatically.

Sub Menu on the Own Number Detail Screen

a Own number detail screen (P239) ► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Mail/URL]

Create a mail and access to a site with the saved address information.

Compose : Creates an i-mode mail addressed to mail other than own number or own address.

Attach to : Create an i-mode mail with Own number mail info. attached in vCard file format.

Compose : Creates a SMS message addressed to SMS other than Own number.

Connect to: Connects to the saved URL.

[Edit]

You can edit the Own number detail screen. → P239

[Send Ir data]

Send information from your Own number detail screen via infrared communication.

[Copy to microSD card]

Copy information from your Own number detail screen to the microSD memory card.

[Customize call]

Change a saved number other than own number and makes a call using the updated number. You can save the phone number to the Phonebook using C [Save].

► L on the Phone number entry screen ► K to move the cursor to the area to modify ► Change the phone number ► A

[Reset]

Delete all registered information of personal data.

Checking Call Duration/Call Cost

You can check the last and accumulated call durations and costs of voice and video calls.

- Voice call duration and digital communication duration (video call duration) are displayed for Call duration. Call duration includes both incoming and outgoing calls.
- Call cost includes only outgoing calls. However, calls made to toll free numbers or the information number (104) have "0 YEN" or "*" * YEN" displayed.
- Call costs are stored in the UIM. When a different UIM is used, the stored call costs appear (storing started in December, 2004).
※: FOMA handsets released before the 901i Series cannot display the call costs stored on a UIM (call costs are stored on the UIM).
- The displayed call duration and call cost can be reset.
- The displayed call duration and cost are approximate values and may be different from actual ones. Note that call cost does not include the consumption tax.

Note

- The call duration/cost for i-mode communication and packet communication is not included. For checking i-mode usage charges, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.

Call duration

Checking Call Duration

You can check the duration of the previous and accumulated duration of voice and video calls.

a M [Menu] ►  (Phonebook) ► "Call duration"

[Last call]

Display duration of the latest call.

[Received calls]

Display the total duration of incoming calls from the last reset to now.

[Dialed calls]

Display the total duration of outgoing calls from the last reset to now.

[All calls]

Display the total duration of calls from the last reset to now.

Note

- The displayed Call duration returns to 0 (zero) seconds and starts counting when the duration exceeds 99hours59minutesand59seconds.
- The ringing and dialing durations are not counted.

To reset individual item for "Call duration" settings

Move the cursor to the item to reset▶ I [Reset]▶Enter the terminal security code▶Select "Yes"

To reset all items for "Call duration" settings

You can reset all items at one time.

▶ M [Menu]▶[Reset all]▶Enter the terminal security code▶Select "Yes"

Total Call Cost

Checking Call Cost

Call cost includes only outgoing calls.

a M [Menu]▶☎ (Phonebook)▶"Call cost"▶Total Call Cost

[Last voice call cost]

Display the previous call cost.

[Last video call cost]

Display the previous video call cost.

[Total call cost]

Display the total cost of calls from the last reset to now.

[Reset date&time]

Display the last reset date and time.

Note

- International call costs to use WORLD CALL are counted. Call costs to use other international telephone services are not counted.

Resetting Total Call Cost

a M [Menu]▶☎ (Phonebook)▶"Call cost"▶Total Call Cost

b I [Reset]▶Enter PIN2▶"Yes"

Set call cost limit

Setting a Call Cost Limit

Default

Off

Save the value of the maximum of total call cost to prevent further expenditure.

a M [Menu]▶☎ (Phonebook)▶"Call cost"▶"Set call cost limit"

b Enter the security code▶Perform the following operations

[Set limit]

Set whether to limit the cost of calls.

[Call cost limit]

Set a limit on the cost of calls.

[Notification]

Select how to indicate that the cost of calls has reached the limit.

Off : Not notify.

Sound+Icon

: Notify using the call cost icon + the call cost tone.

Icon : Notify using the call cost icon.

If the limit is exceeded

The call cost icon ☎ is shown on the Stand-by display. When you set "Set call cost limit" to "Sound+Icon", the call cost tone sounds after the call that broke the limit.

To hide the Call cost icon

You can delete ☎ on the screen.

▶ M [Menu]▶☎ (Phonebook)▶"Call cost"▶"Delete call cost icon"

World Clock

Using the World Clock

You can view the date and time in major world cities stored in the FOMA handset.

a M [Menu]▶☎ (Stationery)▶"World Clock"

- C [Change]: Change the selected city.The World time setting screen opens.



World Clock List Screen

1 Home icon

* The home city set in the World Clock is associated with the city set in "Local time zone". Changing the city in one setting changes the other city automatically. Therefore, you cannot change the Home city if "Auto time set" in "Set Date&Time" is set to "On".

2 The currently specified city and time

b I [Add]

- C [List]: Open the list of cities and select. Press M [Prev.] or I [Next] to switch the city name list by page.



World Clock Setting Screen

- 1 The selected city name, date, and time
- 2 Date and time of Home (own country)

c Press J to select a city to add

The selected city is added to the World clock list screen.

Sub Menu of the World Clock List Screen

a World clock list screen (P240) ► M [Menu]►Perform the following operations

[Change home city]*1

Change the city set as Home.

[Change City]*2

Changes the selected city.

[Daylight Saving]*1

Set whether to use Daylight savings time.

► →+1 hour/" +2 hours"

[Analog Clock On/Analog Clock Off]

Set whether to display the analog clock on the World clock list screen.

[Delete]*2

Delete a selected city.

[Delete all]*2

Delete all cities except the Home city.

*1: This option cannot be selected when "Auto time set" is set to "On".

*2: This option is not displayed when the home city is selected.

Stopwatch

Using the Stopwatch

You can use the FOMA handset as a stopwatch.

a M [Menu]► (LifeKit)►"Stopwatch"

- C [Start]/[Stop]: Start or stop counting.
- I [Reset]: Reset the counted result.
- I [Lap]: Each time you press this key, the lap time at that moment will be shown at the bottom of the screen.

Unit Converter

Using the Unit Converter

You can convert the units for measuring currency, area, length, weight, temperature, volume, and speed.

Converting Currency Units

This option is useful when you exchange yen to dollars.

Setting the Exchange Rate

Before converting, set the exchange rate.

a M [Menu]► (Stationery)►"Unit converter"►"Currency"



Currency

b Select the currency unit field► M [Rate]



為替レート
設定画面

c Perform the following operation

- C [List]: List of the items is displayed.

[Currency name field]

Press C [Select] to change the currency name. Up to 7 full-pitch or 15 half-pitch characters can be entered. "YEN" in the top row cannot be changed.

[Exchange rate field]

Set the exchange rate. Up to 10 digits (including the decimal point) can be entered. Up to 2 digits can be entered after the decimal point. For example, to exchange between US dollars and yen (example: one US dollar is 120 yen), set 120 to "YEN" and 1 to "USD".

- M [.] / # : Enter a decimal point.
- Q : Delete from the last entered digit.

d I [Done]

Convert Currencies

Convert the one currency to another based on the rates set for those two currencies.

- a Select two currencies from the Currency unit field in the Currency conversion screen (P241).

- C [List]: The Currency list screen opens.

- b Enter the amount in the value entry field of the source currency

The converted amount will be displayed in the other value entry field. You can enter/convert in either value entry field.

- Up to 10 digits (including the decimal point) can be entered. However, if the converted value exceeds 14 digits (including the decimal point) or 2,147,483,647, no more digits can be entered.
- If the currency in the Currency unit field is changed after the amount was entered, the new amount will be displayed in the lower value entry field using the amount in the upper value entry field as the source.
- # : Enter the decimal point.
- Q : Delete from the last entered digit.
- I [Reset]: Delete all entered numbers.

Converting Area Units

Convert one defined area unit to another type of defined area unit.

- a M [Menu] ►  (Stationery) ► "Unit converter" ► "Surface"



Area unit conversion screen

- b Select a unit in the Surface unit field (two places)

- C [Unit]: The unit list screen opens.

- c Enter the value in the value entry field of the source surface

The converted value will be displayed in the other value entry field. You can enter/convert in either value entry field.

- The description of the values is the same as for the Currency conversion screen.

Converting Temperature Units

You can convert temperature between Fahrenheit and Celsius.

- a M [Menu] ►  (Stationery) ► "Unit converter" ► "Temperature" ► Enter temperature either in "Celsius" or "Fahrenheit"

The converted temperature will be displayed in the other value entry field. You can enter/convert in either value entry field.

- From -40 to 309, or up to 10 digits (including – (minus) and the decimal point) can be entered.
- M [-]: Enter - (minus) before the value.
- # : Enter the decimal point.
- Q : Delete from the last entered digit.
- I [Reset]: Delete all entered numbers.

Converting Length, Weight, Temperature, Volume, and Speed

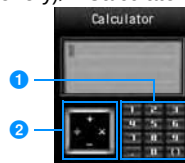
- a M [Menu] ►  (Stationery) ► "Unit converter" ► "Length"/"Weight"/"Temperature"/"Volume"/"Velocity"
- Perform the same steps as in "Converting Area Units" (P242).

Calculator

Using the Calculator

You can use the Calculator to perform arithmetic operations, memory calculations, percentage calculations, etc.

- a M [Menu] ►  (Stationery) ► "Calculator"



Calculator

- 1 Keyboard
Press the dial keys, #, or * to operate.
- 2 Arithmetic operation (+, -, X, ÷ (/)):
Press K, C to operate.

- b Calculating

- * : Enter a decimal point.
- # : Enter () parentheses.
- Q : Delete from the last entered digit.
- I [AC] : Clear all entered numbers and calculated results.

Sub Menu on the Calculator Screen

- a Calculator screen (P242) ► M [Func.]
► Perform the following operations

[+/-]

Switch the sign (+/-) of the entered number.

[sin]

Calculate the tangent of an angle.

[cos]

Calculate the tangent of an angle.

[tan]

Calculate the tangent of an angle.

[log]

Calculate the logarithm of a number.

[ln]

Calculate the natural logarithm of a number.
Calculate the natural logarithm of the specified positive value (logarithm with the base of e).

[exp]

Calculate the value of a number raised to an exponential level.

[sqrt]

Calculate the square root of a number.

[deg]

Set the unit of angle to "degree".

[rad]

Set the unit of angle to "radian".
Radian expresses an angle using the constant number π (180 degrees equal π radians).
One radian (360 degrees/2 π) is approximately 57.29578 degrees. One degree (2 π /360 degrees) is approximately 0.01745 radian (where $\pi = 3.141592653$).

Memos

Using Memos

Creating Memos

Create and save a memo. Up to 30 memos can be registered.

- a M [Menu] ► (Stationery) ► "Memo" ►
I [New] ► Perform the following operations

- C [List] : List of the items is displayed.



New Memo Creation Screen

[Category]

Select a type (category) of Memo. Icons vary depending on the selected category.

[Subject]

Enter a memo. Up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters can be entered. A blank memo cannot be registered.

- b I [Done]

Viewing a Memo

You can list and view registered memos.

- a M [Menu] ► (Stationery) ► "Memo"



Memo List Screen

- b Select a memo to view

The Memo detail screen opens.

- C [Edit] : The new memo creation screen opens.
- I [Mail] : Compose message screen on which the contents of "Category" and "Memo" are inserted in the body opens.

Sub Menu on the Memo List Screen/Memo Detail Screen

- a Memo list screen (P243)/Detail screen (P243) ► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations:

[Add new]

Register a new Memo. → P243

[Send via]

Send the selected memo as an i-mode mail attachment or via Infrared communication. Also, you can send all memo via Infrared communication.

[Edit]

Edit the selected Memo. → P243

[Delete]

Delete the selected Memo.

[Multiple choice]*

Select and delete memos.

► Place check marks next to memo to delete ► I [delete] ► "Yes"

- You can also select "Mark all" or "Unmark all" from "Mark/Unmark" by pressing M [Menu].

Talking Using the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch

You can connect an flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (optional) to the FOMA handset to make and receive calls.

Making a Call Using the Switch

Press the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch to make a voice call to the number assigned to the memory number of the Phonebook set under the Earphone setting.

- a Press the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch three times.
- b To disconnect the call, press the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (for 1+ seconds)

Receiving a Call Using the Switch

- a A call arrives ► Press the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch
 - Answer the call.
 - When a video call arrives, the camera image is sent to the other party.
- b To disconnect the call, press the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (for 1+ seconds)

Receiving an Incoming Call during a Call

If Call waiting service is subscribed and activated when a voice call arrives during another voice call, you can answer the second call by pressing the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch.

- a A call arrives ► Press the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch
 - The active voice call is placed on hold and you can answer the incoming call.
- b To disconnect the call, press the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (for 1+ seconds)

Note

- When using the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch, a call will not be terminated when the handset is closed during the call.

Configuring Switch Actions

Default [Switch call] : Off

Specify the party to call using a memory number of the Phonebook in the FOMA handset when connecting the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch.

- a M [Menu] ► (Settings) ► "Call/VT/Dialing" ► "Earphone" ► Perform the following operations



Earphone Setting Screen

[Switch call]

Select "On" to enable making calls by pressing the switch of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch.

[Memory number]

Enter the memory number from the Phonebook. This option can be selected from the Phonebook search screen by pressing C [Search].

- b I [Done]

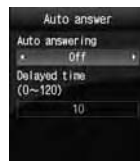
Auto Answer

Automatically Receiving a Call Connecting the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch

Default Auto answering: Off

You can set to receive a call automatically when the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch is connected after the set ring time has elapsed.

- a M [Menu] ► (Settings) ► "Call/VT/Dialing" ► "Incoming voice call" ► "Auto answer" ► Perform the following operations



Auto Answer Setting Screen

[Auto answering]

Select "On" to enable receiving calls automatically using the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch.

[Delayed time]

Enter the time until the call is automatically received.

b | [Done]

Note

- When the Voice mail service, Call forwarding service, or Record message is activated, Auto answer is not available to receive a video call with the FOMA handset closed.
- If the Auto Answer ring time is set to the same or shorter duration as the Voice mail or Call forwarding service, or Record message, this function takes precedence. However, if the ring time is set to the same duration as the response time in Record message, this function starts when the set ring tone sounds or the handset vibrates twice before the response time.

Hour Indication

Chiming the Hour

Default

Set sound : Off

Set whether to sound a tone each hour, on the hour.

a M [Menu] ► ⚙ (Settings) ► "Date&time" ► "Hour indication" ► Perform the following operations

[Set sound]

Specify the tone.

► "Off"/"Sound 1"/"Sound 2"/"Sound 3"

Press C [List] to open the Set sound list screen.

Press J to hear the selected sound. From the list screen, press | [Play] ► H to hear the sound.

[Set time]

Set the time to sound the tone.

Use J to move the cursor to the position and enter the time with dial keys and switch between s s s s s s s s s s "AM" and "PM" with C (pressing C in the time field opens the Time settings screen that allows you to enter time with dial keys and H).

- Depending on the settings in "Date&Time format", the display order or format for the date and time may differ. P106

b | [Done]

Memory status

Checking Memory Usage

You can check used and free space of the FOMA handset memory. If a microSD memory card is inserted, you can also check the usage of the microSD memory card.

- The space used in the FOMA handset includes the files/data for the following functions
 - Data box (My Pictures, i-motion, Melody, and Music)
 - Phonebook
 - Schedule
 - Holiday
 - Memo
 - To Do
 - Date search

a M [Menu] ► ⚙ (Settings) ► "Other" ► "Memory status"



Memory Status Screen

b Select a memory to view

► "Data box memory"/"Personal info."/"UIM memory"/"microSD memory"

Databox memory: Show the capacity of the "Data box".

Personal info: Show the amount of saved data in the Phonebook, Schedule, Holiday, Memo, To do, and Date counter.

UIM memory: Show the memory status of the UIM.

microSD memory: <*StepCLnHLead2l>Show the memory status of the microSD memory card.

Reset/Clear

Restoring Various Function Settings to Their Defaults

You can restore the settings of various functions to the defaults.

- For functions that can be restored to the defaults, see the "Menu List" (P282).

a M [Menu] ► ⚙ (Settings) ► "Other" ► "Reset/Clear" ► "Reset settings" ► "Yes" ► Enter the security code

Note

- Perform "Reset settings" only when the battery level is sufficient to complete the task.
- While resetting, applications/communications are not available
- After performing "Reset settings", the ticker of the i-Channel will not appear. When the information is automatically updated, or you download the latest information by pressing Q for 1+ seconds, the ticker reappears automatically.

Clear memory

Deleting All Saved Data at Once

Delete the saved data.

a M [Menu] ►  (Settings) ► "Other" ► "Reset/Clear" ► "Clear memory"

b Check off the items to be deleted ► I [Done] ► "Yes" ► Enter the security code

Pre-installed data: Delete default data in "Data box".

User-defined data: Delete all data other than default data in "Data box".

PIM data: Delete data in the "Phonebook" and "Stationery".

To delete data saved on the microSD memory card

You can delete all data saved on the microSD memory card.

► M [Menu] ►  (Settings) ► "Others" ► "Reset/Clear" ► "Clear microSD" ► "Yes" ► Enter the security code

Note

- The total call duration and total call cost will not be deleted.
- Protected data is also deleted.
- Data saved in the FOMA handset will not be deleted.

<Pre-installed data>

- Some files that is used as default data or used for default settings are not deleted.

Entering Text

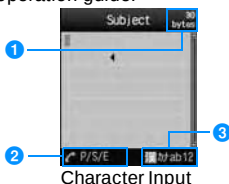
Character Input.....	248
Entering Characters.....	249
Configuring Character Input Settings.....	Input Setting 251
Modifying/Registering Common Phrases.....	Edit 251
Copying/Cutting and Pasting Characters	252
Using the Kuten Code to Enter Characters	Kuten Code Input 253
Registering Frequently Used Words	Edit word 253
Initializing Learned Data.....	Reset Learnt Info 253
Using Downloaded Dictionaries	Download Dictionary 254

Character Input

Various operations require entering characters, such as registering to the Phonebook or creating mail. Learn how to enter characters to fully use the FOMA handset.

Character Input Screen

The Character input screen shows the current input mode and operation guide.



- 1 Available number of characters
Indicates the number of remaining characters which can be entered, in bytes.
- 2 Operation guide field
Shows switching among pictographs, symbols, and emoticons, and switching between full- and half-pitch characters.
- 3 Input mode field
Shows the input mode.

Switching Input Modes

Switch the input mode depending on the characters to enter.

- In some input modes, you can switch between full and half-pitch characters.
- Depending on the input screen, it may not be possible to switch input modes.

a Character input screen(P248), press
I [Mode]

b I [Change]/
J ► C [Select]

Each press of I [Change] switches the input mode. Pressing H before C [Select] switches between full and half-pitch (excluding Hiragana or Kanji input mode).

- After switching the input mode, you can enter characters in the selected input mode without pressing C [Select].

漢 : Hiragana or Kanji characters input mode

カ(カ): Katakana characters input mode

a/A*(ab/AB*)

: Alpbabetic characters input mode

1 (12) : Numbers input mode

*: Pressing M [Upper] changes to upper case.

Entering Pictographs/ Symbols/Emoticons

You can switch the input modes of pictographs/symbols/emoticons using A .

- Depending on the current input screen, these characters may not be entered or modes may not be switched.

a Character input screen (P248) ► A

Each press of A switches the input mode, and the list screen opens.

絵 : Characters input mode

記 : Full-pitch symbols input mode

キウ: Half-pitch symbols input mode

顔 : Emoticons input mode

b Move the cursor to the desired
pictograph/symbol/emoticon ► c
[Select]

The selected character will be entered.

- Available Keys on the List Screen and Their Functions]

Key	Description
# /E	Display list screens in the order of the screen numbers.
* /F	Display list screens in the reverse order of the screen numbers.
1 / 2 / 3	Move the cursor to the left/center/right of the top row on the Pictograph/symbol list screen.
4 / 5 / 6	Move the cursor to the left/center/right of the middle row on the Pictograph/symbol list screen.
7 / 8 / 9	Move the cursor to the left/center/right of the bottom row on the Pictograph/symbol list screen.
0	Switch between "Pictograph1" and "Pictograph2" on the Pictograph list screen.

Entering Characters

In the Hiragana and Kanji input mode, you can enter characters using the Prediction function that predicts conversion options from the characters being entered, and the Next phrase prediction function that predicts the next phrase.

- You can turn the Prediction function on or off in "Prediction" in "Input setting".
- For characters that can be entered with the keys, see "Dial Keys Assignments to Characters" (P296).

Example: Entering characters in the Hiragana and Kanji input mode

a Entering on Character input screen(P248)

Character Entry field

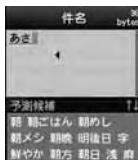
Prediction option field

Conversion options predicted by the Prediction function are displayed.

- If the Prediction is set to "Off", conversion options will not appear.
- Approximately 1.5 seconds after characters were entered, the cursor moves to right automatically and the entered characters are fixed (Auto cursor function). However, this function does not work in the numeric input mode. The Auto cursor function can be disabled, or the duration before characters are fixed can be changed.→P250
- Pressing **R** also fixes the entered characters (pressing **D** also fixes characters in other than the Hiragana and Kanji input mode).

- The usable keys and function except for entering character

Key	Description
*	*Toggle between upper and lower case. The key is not available for characters that cannot be toggled and in the Numeric input mode. Characters that can take a voiced symbol will be toggled after the voiced symbol is added.
# / D	Enter a line feed to characters converted or fixed. Only \$D\$ is available in the Numeric input mode.
# (1+ seconds)	Restore the previous state of a character converted or fixed. ► "Yes"/"No"
Q	Erase the character in front of the cursor.
Q (1+ seconds)	Erase all characters converted or fixed after the cursor. When the cursor is at the end of text, all characters will be erased.



Key	Description
#	Display the characters assigned to a key in the reverse order by pressing this key before characters are fixed.

b Use **H** to move the cursor to the conversion option field

- **C** [Set]: Fix the entered characters. In the Hiragana and Kanji input mode, press this key to fix the characters without converting them.
{0>M[カナ英数]: <}
• **M** [KanaA1]: Display conversion options combined with Katakana and alphanumeric characters.
- **I** [Conv.]: Display conversion options without using the Prediction function. Press when there is no conversion option you want to enter at the prediction option field.

c Move the cursor to the characters to convert ► **c** [Select]

The entered characters are fixed. Conversion options predicted by the Next phrase prediction function appear in the display area. If desired characters are displayed, perform Step 2 ? 3 to select and enter the characters.

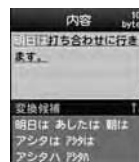
- Press **Q** to cancel conversion and to resume entering characters.

Converting Characters without the Prediction Function

Perform the following steps if desired characters are not shown as conversion options or if the Prediction is set to "Off":

- ① Enter characters on the Character input screen(P280)
 - After entering characters, if the cursor is in the Predicted conversion option area, press **Q** to move the cursor to the character input area.
- ② **I** [Conv.]:
Conversion options for the highlighted area will be displayed.
- To change the highlighted area, use **J** to move the cursor.
- ③ Use **H** to move the cursor to the conversion option display area
- ④ Move the cursor to the characters to convert → **C** [Select]

The entered characters are fixed. As each phrase is converted, the next phrase will be highlighted.



Sub Menu on the Character Input Screen

- Displayed items vary depending on the options or entered characters on the Character input screen.

a Character input screen (P248) ► M
[Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Common phrases]

Select and enter a saved common phrase.

Fixed : Select and enter a saved common sentence phrase.

Edit : You can create and save a common phrase, or edit a saved common phrase.
→ P251

[Edit character]

Copy or cut characters specifying a range and paste. Go to Step 2 (P252) in "Copying/Cutting and Pasting Characters".

[Edit word]

Register a word. → P253

[Quote]

Phonebook : Quote an entry to the Phonebook.

Own number : Quote your phone number. The security code is required to quote.

Bar Code Reader : Quote information scanned with the bar code reader.

[Input setting]

Full/Half : Switch between full-/half-pitch input mode.

Upper/Lower : Switch between upper/lower case input mode in the Alphabetic mode

Prediction : Activate or deactivate the prediction function. → P251

Auto cursor : Set whether to automatically fix the entered characters and move the cursor. → P251

[Special input]

Space : Enter a space before the cursor.

Line Feed : Enter a linefeed before the cursor.

Kuten code : Enter a character using its Kuten code.
→ P253

Pictograph : Select and enter a pictograph from a list.

Full symbol : Select and enter a full-pitch symbol from a list.

Half symbol : Select and enter a half-pitch symbol from a list.

Emoticon : Select and enter an emoticon from a list.

[Cancel]

Erase all entered characters.

* : Use A to switch the input screen. → P248

Entering Common Phrases

You can enter text using common phrases saved in the FOMA handset.

- As a default, "Original-1" and "Original-2" are empty.

a Character input screen (P248) ► M
[Menu] ► "Common phrases" ► "Fixed sentence"

The selecting of the Common phrase type screen appears.

b Select a type ► Select a common phrase

The common phrase is entered.

Note

- Common phrases can be edited/registered.
→ P251
- Common phrase list → P300

Entering Pictographs/Symbols/Emoticons

You can switch the input modes of pictographs/symbols/emoticons using A.

- Depending on the current input screen, these characters may not be entered or modes may not be switched.

a Character input screen (P248) ► A

Each press of A switches the input mode, and the list screen opens.

絵 : Characters input mode

記 : Full-pitch symbols input mode

キコウ : Half-pitch symbols input mode

顔 : Emoticons input mode



絵文字一覧画面

b Move the cursor to the desired pictograph/symbol/emoticon ► C
[Select]

The selected character will be entered.

- Available Keys on the List Screen and Their Functions

Key	Description
# / E	Display list screens in the order of the screen numbers.
* / F	Display list screens in the reverse order of the screen numbers.
1 / 2 / 3	Move the cursor to the left/center/right of the top row on the Pictograph/symbol list screen.

Key	Description
4 / 5 / 6	Move the cursor to the left/center/right of the middle row on the Pictograph/symbol list screen.
7 / 8 / 9	Move the cursor to the left/center/right of the bottom row on the Pictograph/symbol list screen.
0	Switch between "Pictograph1" and "Pictograph2" on the Pictograph list screen.

■ Entering Pictographs/Symbols/Emoticons Consecutively

Characters of each input mode can be consecutively entered.

▶Each input mode screen I [Cont.]▶ select characters consecutively ▶ I [Set]

Note

- Symbol and Special Characters list → P297
- Pictograph and emoticon lists→P298, P299

Editing Emoticons

- ① M [Menu] ⚙ (Settings) ▶ "Others" ▶ "Character input" ▶ "Edit emoticon"
The Edit Emoticon screen opens.
- ② Select a category ▶ Select an emoticon to edit
▶ I [Edit]
The character input screen opens with the selected emoticon entered.
- ③ Change the Emoticon ▶ C [Set]
The changed emoticon is overwritten and saved.

Input Setting

Configuring Character Input Settings

Configure various settings related to character input.

Set Prediction

Default	On
---------	----

Turn On/Off the Prediction function that displays conversion options predicted to succeed entered Hiragana characters.

- a Character input screen(P248) M [Menu]▶ "Input setting" ▶ "Prediction" ▶ "ON"/"OFF"

Note

- You can also set the Prediction input by performing the following steps:
M [Menu]▶ ⚙ (Settings) ▶ "Others" ▶ "Character input" ▶ "Prediction input" ▶ "On"/"Off"

Fixing Entered Characters Automatically

Default	Normal
---------	--------

You can configure the input method so that the input characters are automatically fixed after the timeout you set, then the cursor moves to a new position for the next input.

- a Character input screen(P248) M [Menu] ▶ "Input setting" ▶ "Auto cursor" ▶ Select the duration
- Off : Characters are not automatically fixed.
- Slow: Characters are fixed approximately two seconds after being entered.
- Normal: Characters are fixed approximately one and a half seconds after being entered.
- Fast: Characters are fixed approximately one second after being entered.

Edit

Modifying/Registering Common Phrases

Register frequently used greetings or phrases as common phrases to enter them quickly.

Registering Common Phrases

Newly defined common phrases can be saved in "Original-1" or "Original-2". Up to eight common phrases can be saved to each folder.

- a Character input screen(P248) M [Menu]▶"Common phrases"▶"Edit"
The common phrase types are listed.



Edit Common Phrase List Screen

- b "Original-1"/"Original-2"▶ Move the cursor to a position to add the phrase to ▶ I [Edit]
Up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters can be entered.



Edit Common Phrase screen

[Entering Text](#)

- C** Enter text to register ► C [Set]
The common phrase is registered.

Editing Pre-installed Common Phrases

You can edit a pre-installed common phrase.

- a** Character input screen(P248)
M [Menu]►"Common phrases"►
"Edit"►Select a common phrase type



"Greeting"
Common
Phrase List
Screen

- b** Move the cursor to a phrase ► C [Edit]
The Common phrase edit screen opens with the selected common phrase entered.
• Press M [Select] to open the full screen with the common phrase entered.

- C** Edit the common phrase ► C [Set]
The common phrase is registered.

Note

- You can also edit common phrases saved in a user-defined folder.
- You can also perform the following steps to save or edit a common phrase.
M [Menu]►⚙(Settings)►"Others"►"Character input"►"Edit common phrase"

Common Phrase Edit Screen Sub Menu

- a** The Edit common phrase screen (P251)
► M [Menu] ► perform the following operations:

Reset all

Restore all common phrases to their defaults.

Cancel

Terminate editing a common phrase.

Sub Menu on the Common Phrase List/ Display All Screen

- a** Common phrase list screen (P252) ►
M [Menu]►Perform the following operations

[Delete 1 item]

Delete the selected common phrase.

[Reset 1 item]*1

Restore the selected common phrase to its default.

[Category reset]*2

Restore all common phrases in the category to their defaults.

[Cancel]

End editing a common phrase.

- ※1: A common phrase whose type is "Original-1" or "Original-2". Cannot be selected.
※2: Not displayed in the sub menu for full screen Common phrases.

Copying/Cutting and Pasting Characters

You can copy/cut characters and paste them to other locations or on other screens. Copied/cut characters can be pasted any number of times until the FOMA handset is turned off or different characters are copied/cut.

- a** Character input screen (P248) ► M [Menu] ► "Edit character" ► "Copy"/"Cut"

- b** Use K to move the cursor to the starting point ► C [Select]

- C** Use K to move the cursor to the ending point ► C [Select]

- d** Open the character input destination screen ► Use K to move the cursor to the position to paste

- e** M [Menu] ► "Edit character" ► "Paste" ► "Yes"

- To undo a cut or paste operation, select M [Menu] ► "Edit character" ► "Undo"

Note

- If copied or cut text contains more characters than the allowable number of characters, the excess characters are deleted when pasted.
- Characters can be pasted only if copied or cut text can be entered in the destination text. For example, Hiragana or Kanji characters cannot be pasted in the mail address field (half-pitch alphanumeric characters).
- Line feeds in a copied text string are replaced with half-pitch spaces if the text is pasted to an input screen that does not allow linefeeds.

Using the Kuten Code to Enter Characters

You can enter a 4-digit Kuten Code to enter characters, numeric symbols, etc.

- For the "Kuten Code List", refer to the "Kuten Code List" on the included CD-ROM in PDF format

- a Character input screen (P248) ▶ M [Menu] ▶ "Special input" ▶ "Kuten code"



Kuten Code Input Screen

- b Enter the Kuten code (4-digit number) for the character ▶ C [Select]

The associated character is entered.

- You can also select characters by moving the cursor with K .

Entering Kuten Codes Consecutively

You can enter consecutive characters using Kuten codes.

- ▶ Kuten code input screen I [Cont.] ▶ select characters consecutively ▶ I [Set]

Edit word

Registering Frequently Used Words

You can register up to 100 words not listed as conversion options, or words with difficult readings, along with the readings. Registered words will be displayed as conversion options when the readings are entered.

- a Character input screen (P248) ▶ M [Menu] ▶ "Edit word"

The Registered word list screen opens.

- To view registered words, select a dictionary and press C .

- b I [Add] ▶ Select or save the following item

[Reading]

Enter the reading that is used to find the registered word. Up to 20 full-pitch Hiragana characters only can be entered.

[Word]

Enter the word to register. Up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters can be entered. On the Character input screen, after the characters of a "Reading" are entered, the registered word appears as a conversion option.

- C I [Store]

<StepLead2Col>The word is registered to the dictionary.

Note

- You can also perform the following steps to register a word.

- ▶ M [Menu] ▶ (Settings) ▶ "Others" ▶ "Character input" ▶ "Edit word"

Deleting Words

You can delete one word or all words registered using "Edit dictionary".

Example: Deleting one word

- a Move the cursor to the word to delete on the Stored word list screen (P253)

- b M [Menu] ▶ "Delete 1 item" ▶ "Yes"

The selected word will be deleted.

To delete all words

- Select M [Menu] ▶ "Delete all" ▶ "Yes" on the Stored word list screen.

Reset Learnt Info

Initializing Learned Data

Restore the learned data concerning character entry saved in the FOMA handset to its default.

- a M [Menu] ▶ (Settings) ▶ "Others" ▶ "Character input" ▶ "Reset learnt info" ▶ "Yes"/"No"

Learned Data

Learned data consists of recorded characters entered and converted by selecting from conversion options, or characters fixed by pressing C without conversion. The next time you enter the same first character, the learned word appears as the first conversion option.

Using Downloaded Dictionaries

You can enable dictionaries downloaded from i-mode sites, etc. and use them for character conversion. Up to five dictionaries can be enabled.

- Up to ten dictionaries can be stored in the FOMA handset.

a M [Menu] ►  (Settings) ► "Others" ► "Character input" ► "Download dictionary"



Downloaded Dictionary Screen

b Place a check mark next to a dictionary to enable ► C [Enable]

The dictionary is enabled.

- To disable a dictionary

Select an enabled dictionary and press C [Disable].

[Downloading dictionaries](#)

You can download dictionaries from the following site:

<Confirming>

Sub Menu on the Downloaded Dictionary Screen

a Downloaded dictionary screen (P254)
► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

- I [View] : Display details of the dictionary.

[\[Delete 1 item\]](#)

Delete the selected dictionary.

[\[Delete all\]](#)

Delete all listed dictionaries.

Network Services

Network Services Available	256
Voice Mail Service.....	Voice Mail 256
Call Waiting.....	Call Waiting 257
Call Forwarding Service	Call forwarding 259
Nuisance Call Blocking	Nuisance Call Blocking 259
Caller ID Notification Service	Caller ID Notification 260
Caller ID Request	Caller ID Request 260
Set In-call Arrival Act.....	Set In-call Arrival Act 260
Selecting Reaction to Incoming Call during a Call	In-call Arrival Act 261
Dual Network	Dual Network 261
English Guidance.....	English Guidance 261
Service Numbers.....	Service Numbers 262
Setting Remote Control.....	Remote Control 262
Multi Number	Multi Number 262
Using OFFICEED.....	250
Registering and Using Service	Additional Services (USSD Registration) 263
Registering Additional Guidance	Additional Guidance 264

Network Services Available

The following DoCoMo network services are available on the FOMA handset: For descriptions and usage of each service, see the pages listed in the table below.

- You cannot use network services while out of service area or where there are no signals received.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide[Network services]".
- For subscription or inquiry, contact the "DoCoMo Information Center" listed on the back of this manual.

Service name	Subscription	Monthly charge	Reference
Voice mail service	Required	Charged	P256
Call waiting	Required	Charged	P257
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P259
Nuisance Call Blocking service	Required	Free	P259
Caller ID notification service	Not required	Free	P260
Caller ID Request service	Not required	Free	P260
Dual Network service	Required	Charged	P261
English guidance	Not required	Free	P261
Multi number	Required	Charged	P262
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	P68
Public Mode (Power OFF)	Not required	Free	P70
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	P250

For services requiring subscription, contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back of this manual.

Note

- "Deactivate" does not mean canceling the contract of a service such as Voice mail or Call forwarding service.
- This manual describes overview of network services through operations of FOMA handset menus. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".
- Network service is also available overseas. →P278
- When a new network service is provided from DoCoMo, it can be registered to the menu. (Additional Services) →P263

Voice Mail

Voice Mail Service

When your handset is out of service area or switched off, or you cannot answer a call, this service automatically responds to incoming voice/video calls and records messages.

- Up to 3 minutes can be recorded per voice message, and messages can be recorded for up to 20 voice calls and 20 video calls. Messages are retained at the center for up to 72 hours.
- When a message is recorded,  (with the number of received messages) appears at the Stand-by display. However, a video message is recorded,  does not appear at the Stand-by display but Incoming mail information(SMS) notifies you of the messages.
- When Record Message (P71) is activated concurrently, to use the Voice mail service first, set the ringing time of the Voice mail service shorter than the Response Time of Record Message.
- If you do not answer an incoming voice or video call when the Voice mail service is activated, the call is recorded as a "Missed Call" in Received Calls and the Missed call notification screen opens.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1 : Set to activate the service

Step 2 : Receive a call*

Step 3 : Caller records a message

Step 4 : Replays message

* : When you are in a hurry, you may want to record a message without Response Greeting of Voice mail service. In such a case, you can immediately start message recording mode by pressing # .

Note

- When you are in the service area or FOMA handset is ON in Step 2, a ring tone sounds until Ringing Time set elapses. When an incoming call is not answered while a ring tone is sounding, it is connected to Voice mail service center. The ring time can be changed.
- When a message is recorded in Step 3,  appears at the Stand-by display and missed call history is stored in Received Calls.
- Even the Voice mail service is disabled, you can forward an incoming voice call to the Voice mail center manually using the sub menu. →P66
- To change the setting to connect video calls to the Voice mail service, make a voice call to "1412".

Using Voice Mail Service

a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Voice mail" ► Perform the following operations

[Active voice mail]

Activate the Voice mail service.

[Set ring time]

Set time before connecting to Voice mail service center after receiving a call.

[Deactivate voice mail]

Deactivate the Voice mail service.

[Check voice mail setting]

Check the current setting of "Voice mail".

Press M [Menu] to select to activate/deactivate the Voice mail service or to set a ring time.

[Play messages]

Play back the recorded voice mail message.

[Voice mail setting]

Make a call to Voice mail service center and change the settings according to the voice guidance.

[Check messages]

Check if new messages are arrived or not.

[Notify missed call]

Through SMS, notify you of the missed calls arrived while the handset is turned off or out of service area. You obtain the notification next time the handset is turned on or moves into the service area.

Activate missed : Activate the "Notify missed call" call notification service.

Deactivate missed call notification : Deactivate the "Notify missed call" service.

Check missed call notification setting : Check the status of the "Notify missed call" setting.

[Delete voice mail icon]

Delete () in the icon area.

[Tone/Vibration message notification]

Activate or deactivate the ring tone when receiving a new message.

Notify Missed Call

"Notify missed call" is a service that notifies you through SMS of received calls arrived while the handset is out of service area or turned off. When you move into the service area or the handset is turned on, the short message is sent to you.

- This cannot be operated from a menu.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".

a

" : 2001" is entered► A

Subsequently, follow the voice guidance.

Note

- Up to 5 received calls are provided by 1 missed-call notification.
- Even when you activate "SMS一括拒否 (Reject All SMS)", the notification will be received.
- Charges do not apply for setting or receiving the notification (through SMS).

Call Waiting

Call Waiting

When a call arrives during another call, a call termination during a call sounds. You can place the active call on hold and answer the other call. Or, you can place the active call on hold to make another call.

- To use the "Call waiting" service, set "In-call arrival act" (P261) to "Answer" in advance. If this option is set otherwise, a voice call that arrives during another voice call cannot be answered even if the "Call waiting" service is activated.
- The caller continues to be charged call fee during call hold.
- The Call waiting service is not available if:
 - Dialing a number or ringing the other party
 - A voice call arrives during a video call
 - A video call arrives during a voice call

Using Call Waiting

a

M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Call waiting" ► Perform the following operations

[Activate call waiting]

Activate the "Call waiting" service.

[Deactivate call waiting]

Deactivate the "Call waiting" service.

[Check call waiting setting]

Check the whether the "Call waiting" service is activated or deactivated.

Answering Call Putting Current Call on Hold

When there is an incoming call during current Voice Call, you hear a call termination tone during a call from the Earpiece and incoming call screen opens.

a Receive a call ► A

The active voice call is placed on hold and you can answer the incoming call. A message "Connecting 3-way" is shown on the 3-way connecting screen.

- I [Switch]: Each time you press this key, the active call switches to held call or vise versa.
- C [Spk on/Spk off]: Toggle Hands-free On or Off.
- P: Disconnect the active call.

Making a Call Putting Current Call on Hold

You can make a new voice call, putting a current voice call on hold.

a Voice call screen (P49) ► M [Menu] ► "New call" ► Enter a phone number ► A

The new call becomes active, the previous call is placed on hold, and the connecting 3-way screen opens.

- To activate a call put on hold, press M [Menu] ► [Switch].
- To disconnect a call put on hold, activate it with the above procedure and press P.

Answering Incoming Call Terminating Current Call

Answer an incoming voice call, terminating the current voice call. You can answer the call even when using the "Call waiting" service.

a Incoming call ► M [Menu] ► "End active call "

A voice call termination screen opens and then the incoming voice call screen for the incoming call opens.

- To answer after disconnecting a call put on hold while connecting 3-way, or to answer after terminating a call on hold
M [Menu] ► "End the call" ► "End held call"
 - The held call is terminated, and you can talk to the caller of the incoming call.

b A

Sub Menu of the Incoming Call Screen during a Call

a When a call arrives during a call, press M [Menu] ► perform the following operations:

Voice mail*1

Connect the incoming call to the Voice mail service center.

[Call rejection]

Reject an incoming call and hang up.

[Call forwarding]*2

Transfer an incoming call to a specified number.

[End active call]

Terminate the active call. A call is being received.

[Silent/Unmute]

Mute or unmute the current call.

※1: Not available unless you subscribe to the Voice mail service.

※2: Not available if you are not subscribed to the Call forwarding service or if you have not specified a forwarding number.

3-way Connecting Screen Sub Menu

a The 3-way connecting screen ► M [Menu] ► perform the following operations:

[Switch]

Switch between the active call and held call.

[End call]

Select and terminate a call.

End all calls : Terminate the active call. The held call automatically becomes active.

End held call : Terminate the held call.

End all calls : Terminate all calls.

[Silent/Unmute]

Mute or unmute the current call.

[Send My Info.]

Create i-mode mail with own number entered in the message text.P161

[Search phonebook]*

Search for a Phonebook entry.P83

※: <*Ast:2col>This cannot be used when a call is being made from Redial or a log or while Phonebook is running.To use this function, terminate those applications from the task list screen.P231

Call Forwarding Service

When your handset is out of service area or switched off, or a call was not answered within the set ringing time, this service forwards the voice/video call.

- Forwarded to only a Video phone conforming to 3G-324M if a video call comes in.
- The subscriber to the "Call forwarding" service is changed the call cost for forwarding a call to a forwarding destination.
- This service is not available with some billing plans.
- When Record message (P71) is activated concurrently, to use the "Call forwarding" service first, set the ringing time of the "Call forwarding" service shorter than the "Ring time" of "Record message".
- If an incoming voice or video call was not answered when the "Call forwarding" service is activated, the call is recorded as a "Missed call" in "Missed call logs" and the Missed call notification screen is displayed.

Basic Flow of the "Call forwarding" Service

- Step 1 : Register a phone number of forwarding destination
 Step 2 : Set to activate the service
 Step 3 : Incoming call arrives
 Step 4 : Forward call to forwarding destination

Note

- When you are in the service area or the handset is turned on in Step 3, a ring tone sounds until "Ring time" you set elapses. When an incoming call is not answered while a ring tone is sounding, it is forwarded to a forwarding destination. The ring time can be changed.
- When the call is forwarded in Step 4, it is recorded as a "Missed call" in "Missed call logs".
- Even with the "Call forwarding" service is deactivated, an incoming call can be forwarded to a forwarding destination manually from the sub menu.→P66
- You cannot answer a call when you do not subscribe to the "Call waiting" service even if you hear a call termination tone during a call.
- When a forwarded call arrives, only the caller's phone number or name is displayed. The forwarding party's information will not be displayed.

Using Call Forwarding Service

- a M [Menu] ►  (Service) ► "Call waiting" ► Perform the following operations

[Activate call forwarding]

Activate the "Call forwarding" service.

Register the : Register a phone number of forwarding destination. Press M [Search] to number locate the destination from a Phonebook.

Set ring time: Set the duration of time from when the call arrives until the call is forwarded.

[Deactivate call forwarding]

Deactivate the "Call forwarding" service.

[Register the forwarding number]

Register a phone number of forwarding destination. Press M [Search] to locate the destination from a Phonebook.

[Setting if forwarding number busy]

Set whether to connect to Voice mail service center when the forwarding destination is busy.

[Check Call Forwarding setting]

Check the current setting of "Call forwarding" service.

Enable or Disable Forwarding Guidance

- This cannot be operated from a menu.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".

- a Enter "1429" ► A
 Subsequently, follow the voice guidance.

Nuisance Call Blocking

Nuisance Call Blocking

This service rejects incoming nuisance calls. After a phone number is registered to be rejected, all incoming calls from that number will be automatically rejected, and the voice guidance is played to the caller.

- Up to 30 phone numbers can be registered.
- Even when a call arrives from the phone number to be rejected, the ring tone does not sound. Also, the call is not recorded in Missed call logs.

- a M [Menu] ►  (Service) ► "Nuisance call blocking" ► Perform the following operations

[Register nuisance caller]

Set to reject the phone number of the last incoming call received and you talked over.

[\[Register selected number\]](#)

Set to reject the phone number you selected.

► "Phonebook" / "Recent call logs" / "Manually"

[\[Delete all entries\]](#)

Delete all phone numbers registered as nuisance caller.

[\[Delete last entry\]](#)

The last registered phone number is deleted. Repeat the same steps to delete one phone number from last saved one at a time.

[\[Check the number of entries\]](#)

Check the number of the rejected callers.

Specifying a Phone Number to Be Rejected

- This cannot be operated from a menu.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".

a Enter "144" ► **A**
Subsequently, follow the voice guidance.

Caller ID Notification

Caller ID Notification Service

You can notify the other party of your caller ID (phone number) when you call. Your ID will be displayed on the screen of the other party's phone, when the party is using a digital telephony/handset.

- Your Caller ID is valuable information. Be cautious about sending your Caller ID.

a **M** [Menu] ►  (Service) ► "Caller ID notification" ► Perform the following operations

[\[Activate/Deactivate caller ID notification\]](#)

Notify the party of your caller ID when you dialed last time. You need to enter network security code to configure the setting.

► "Notify/No notify"

[\[Check Caller ID notification setting\]](#)

Check the current setting of "Caller ID notification".

Caller ID Request

Caller ID Request

This service responds a voice/video call without Caller ID, plays a voice guidance requesting to send Caller ID, and terminates the call automatically.

- Calls that were not answered due to the Caller ID request are not recorded in Received Calls, and the Missed Call notification screen does not appear.

a **M** [Menu] ►  (Service) ► "Caller ID request" ► Perform the following operations

[\[Activate caller ID request\]](#)

Activate the caller ID request.

[\[Deactivate caller ID request\]](#)

Deactivate the caller ID request.

[\[Check caller ID request setting\]](#)

Check the current setting of "Caller ID request".

Note

- This service is applicable only to calls with "User unset" set as a reason for hiding caller ID.

Set In-call Arrival Act

Set In-call Arrival Act

Activate or deactivate incoming call actions set in "In-call arrival act" Also, you can check the current settings.

a **M** [Menu] ►  (Service) ► "Check in-call arrival act. setting" ► Perform the following operations

[\[Activate in-call arrival act\]](#)

Activate the reaction set in "Arrival call act"

[\[Deactivate in-call arrival act\]](#)

Deactivate the reaction set in "Arrival call act"

[\[Check in-call arrival act. setting\]](#)

Check the current setting of "Set in-call arrival act".

Selecting Reaction to Incoming Call during a Call

Default

Answer

You can set how to respond to an incoming voice/video call during a call when you subscribe to the Voice mail, Call waiting, and Call forwarding services.

- You cannot respond to an incoming call during a call if you do not subscribe to the Voice mail, Call waiting, and Call forwarding services.
- Activate "Set in-call arrival act." to use "In-call arrival act" options.

a M [Menu] ►  (Service) ► "In-call arrival act" ► Perform the following operations

[Answer]

Respond to incoming call. Incoming call action will follow the settings of the Voice mail, Call waiting, and Call forwarding services, when they are activated.

[Voice mail]

The Voice mail service is used. Voice mail service comes before "Call waiting".

[Call forwarding]

Forward a call to the phone number you registered beforehand. "Call forwarding" comes before "Voice mail" and "Call waiting".

[Call rejection]

Reject a call.

Dual Network

Dual Network

This service allows you to use the mova service with your FOMA handset phone number. You can switch between FOMA and mova depending on the service area.

- You cannot use the FOMA service and mova service concurrently.
- Switch the services using the Dual Network service when the handset is not accessing network services.

a M [Menu] ►  (Service) ► "Others" ► "Dual network" ► Perform the following operations

[Dual network switching]

Switch mova to FOMA to make FOMA handset available.

[Check dual network setting]

Check the status of the setting.

Note

- When switching from FOMA to mova, operate from a mova handset.

<Dual network switching>

- Switching the network during communication forcibly terminates it.

English Guidance

English Guidance

The voice guidance played when a network service such as Voice mail service is activated or when the handset is out of service area can be played in English.

■ Incoming calls (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Voice guidance is played in Japanese.
Japanese+ English	English guidance will follow the Japanese guidance.
English+ Japanese	Japanese guidance will follow the English guidance.

■ Outgoing calls (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Voice guidance is played in Japanese.
English	Voice guidance is played in English.

- When the caller is using this service at the same time, the caller's settings for making calls have precedence over the receiver's settings for receiving calls.

a M [Menu] ►  (Service) ► "Others" ► "English guidance" ► Perform the following operations

[Guidance Setting]

Configure the guidance setting.

Outgoing+Inc : Set guidance languages either for incoming and outgoing call. Select the language after you select "Yes".

Outgoing call : Set a guidance language for outgoing call. Select the language after you select "Yes".

Incoming call : Set a guidance language for incoming call. Select the language after you select "Yes".

[Check guidance setting]

Check the current setting of "Guidance Setting".

Service Numbers

You can make a call to DoCoMo Information Center and contacts for inquiries concerning malfunctions.

- Depending on your UIM, the items displayed may differ or some items may not be displayed.

a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Service numbers" ► Perform the following operations

[Malfunction inquiries]

Make a call to contacts for inquiries concerning malfunctions.

[General Information]

Make a call to DoCoMo Information Center.

Remote Control

Setting Remote Control

You can set a landline phone or pay phone with push system, or DoCoMo handset to operate the "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" service.

- To use the "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" services overseas, remote operation must be activated in advance.

a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Remote control" ► Perform the following operations

[Activate Remote control]

Activate Remote control.

[Deactivate Remote control]

Deactivate Remote control.

[Check remote control setting]

Check the status of the remote control setting.

Multi Number

Multi Number

This service allows you to use up to 2 extra phone numbers, additional number 1 and additional number 2, as your FOMA handset phone number in addition to the basic subscription number.

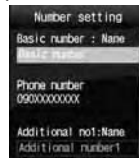
- On the Dialing/Incoming screen, icons corresponding to Multi number (Basic number/ Additional number1/Additional number2) appear.
- When dialing from Dialed calls or Received calls, the Multi number dialed from/received to is displayed, and this number is used to dial.

Number Settings

Registering Additional Number(s)

You can register or set name, number/ring tone for additional numbers.

a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Multi number" ► "Number settings" ► Perform the following operations



"Number settings" screen

[Basic Number : Name]

Enter a name for the Basic number.

[Phone number]

Display your phone number (Basic number).

[Additional no1 : Name]

Enter a name of additional number 1.

[Phone number]

Enter a phone number of additional number 1.

[Additional no2 : Name]

Enter a name of additional number 2.

[Phone number]

Enter a phone number of additional number 2.

b I [Done]

Setting the Primary Number

You can set a registered additional number as the primary number used for making ordinary calls.

a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Multi number" ► "Set multi number" ► "Basic number"/"Additional number1"/"Additional number2" ► "Yes"

Confirming the Primary Number Settings

a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Multi number" ► [Check settings]

Setting Dial Number for Each Call

- a Enter a phone number
- b M [Menu] ► "Multi number" ► Enter a name of the additional number
- c A

Note

- When a dial number is selected, the phone number is followed by " : 590# (Basic number)"/ " : 591# (Additional number 1)"/ " : 592# (Additional number 2)".

Setting Ring Tone and Image

- a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Multi number" ► "Ring tone & image setting" ► Select an additional number ► Perform the following operations
- c [List] : List of the items is displayed.



Additional number setting

[Individual setting]

Select whether to set the ring tone or image.

[Ring tone]

Set the ring tone.

Music : Selects the music saved in "Music" in the "Data box" folder. →P224

i-motion : Select a movie/i-mode saved in "i-motion" in "Data box". →P201

Melody : Set the ring tone. D ► Select a melody saved in "Melody" under the "Data box". →P204

Off : Do not set the ring tone.

[Call display]

Set an image to be shown on the incoming call screen.

Image : Select an image saved in "My picture" under "Data box". →P194

i-motion : Select a movie/i-mode saved in "i-motion" in "Data box". →P201

- b I [Done]

Additional Services (USSD Registration)

Registering and Using Service

When DoCoMo adds a new network service, you can add the service into the menu. Up to 10 new network services can be registered.

Adding Service

Register a service name and "Special number"/ "Service number (USSD)" informed from DoCoMo.

- Special number is a number used to connect to Service Center.
- Service number (USSD) is a code used to notify to Service Center.

- a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Additional Service" ► Move the cursor to "Not recorded" ► I [Edit] ► Perform the following operations



Additional services edit screen

[USSD code]

Register Service number (USSD).

[Service name]

Enter a service name.

- b C [OK]

Sub Menu on Additional Service List Screen

- a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Additional service" ► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Edit]

Modify a selected service.

[Select]*1

Perform the selected service.

[Delete]*1

Delete a selected service.

[Delete all]*2

Delete all services added.

*1: Appears only when the recorded item is selected.

*2: This option appears only when more than one item is recorded.

Performing Added Services

- a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Additional service" ► Select a service
Connect to Service Center.

Additional Guidance

Registering Additional Guidance

You can register up to 10 guidance for code (USSD) returned from Service Center when an added service makes a connection to Service Center with service code (USSD).

- a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Additional guidance" ► Move the cursor to "Not recorded" ► I [Edit] ► Perform the following operations



Additional guidance edit screen

[USSD code]

Register Special number/Service number (USSD).

[Reply message]

Register an Additional guidance name.

- b C [OK]

Sub Menu on the Additional Guidance List Screen

- a M [Menu] ► (Service) ► "Others" ► "Additional guidance" ► M [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[Edit]

Modify the selected guidance.

[Delete]*1

Delete a selected/displayed guidance.

[Delete all]*2

Delete all guidance.

*1: Appears only when the recorded item is selected.

*2: This option appears only when more than one item is recorded.

Data Communication

Data Communications Enabled from FOMA Handset	266
Precautions for Use	266
Before Using	267
Flow Chart for Completing the Data Communication Setup.....	267
AT Commands	268
CD-ROM	268
DoCoMo Keitai Datalink.....	268

For details of data communication, refer to "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format) in included CD-ROM.

To view "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format), you must have Adobe Reader (Version 6.0 or up recommended).

When Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, you can download the latest version from Adobe Systems' web site (communication charges apply).

For details, visit Adobe Systems' web site.

Data Communications Enabled from FOMA Handset

When the FOMA handset is connected to a PC, data communication is available with packet communication and OBEX (data transfer).

- This FOMA handset is not compatible with 64K data communication.
- This FOMA handset is compatible with Remote Wakeup function.
- This FOMA terminal is not compatible with the FAX communication.
- This FOMA terminal is not compatible with the DoCoMo PDA "musea", "sigmarion II" or "sigmarion III"

Packet communication

Communication mode charged by the size of data sent and received. Packet communication is suitable for the way of using that handset send and receive the data when needed with connected to network. Communication speed depends on communication environment and network congestion.

Using an access point of DoCoMo internet connection service such as "mopera U" or "mopera" which is compatible with FOMA packet communication, allows you to use data communication at the maximum rate of 3.6Mbps for receiving and at 384 Kbps for sending, This FOMAL705i handset also allows you to use data communication abroad by using W-CDMA or access point compatible with GPRS packet communication.

- Communication charges may become high when you send or receive great amounts of data.
- The maximum communication speed outside of a FOMA high speed area is 384 Kbps for receiving and 64 Kbps for sending.

Data Transfer

Data transfer is communication mode for sending or receiving data using DoCoMo keitai datalink. Communication charge is not applied.

When you use DoCoMo keitai datalink software, you need the FOMA USB cable (optional) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional).

Precautions for Use

Usage Fee of Internet Service Provider

When using internet, you will be charged for usage fee from internet service provider (hereinafter, referred to as provider) connected. This usage fee is to be paid directly to the provider, independently of FOMA service usage fee. For details of the usage fee, contact the provider.

DoCoMo internet connection service "moperaU" or "mopera" is available. "mopera U" is a charged service requiring subscription. "mopera" is a service free of charge requiring no subscription.

Setting Access Point (Provider, etc.)

Packet communication requires to use an access point compatible with packet communication

- DoPa access points are not available.
- PHS64K/32K data communication access points for PIAFS, etc. are not available.

User Authentication for Network Access

Some access points may require user authentication (ID and password) for connection. In that case, enter ID and password for connection using communication software (dialup network). ID and password are provided from the provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator of the access point.

Conditions for Packet Communication

Communication using FOMA handset connected with PC or something requires the conditions given below. Even with these conditions arranged, communication may be disabled due to congestion in the base station or under some radio wave reception levels conditions.

- FOMA USB Cable (optional) must be available on the PC.
- FOMA handset must be in FOMA service area.
- The access point must be compatible with FOMA packet communication.

Before Using

Operating Environment

PC's operating environmental conditions required for data communication are given below.

Item	Requirements
PC	• PC-AT compatible machine enabled to use CD-ROM drive • USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1/2.0) • Display with resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color (65,536 colors) or higher recommended
OS*1	• Windows Vista, Windows XP, Windows 2000 (Japanese version)
Memory	• Windows Vista: 512MB or more • Windows XP: 128MB or more*2 • Windows 2000: 64MB or more*2
Hard disk	• Empty space of 5MB or more*2

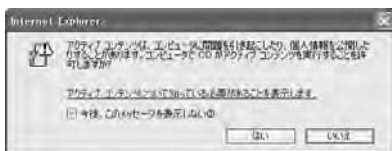
*1: DoCoMo does not guarantee proper operation if you upgrade your OS.

*2: Equipments for memory/hard disk may vary depending on PC system configuration.

When you insert included CD-ROM to a PC, the following warning screen may appear. This warning is displayed according to the security setting of the Internet Explorer. There is no matter with using the software.

Click [Yes].

- This screen is an example when using Windows XP. The warning screen may differ depending on the environments of your PC.



Required Devices

To use data communications, the following are required in addition to the FOMA handset and a PC:

- FOMA USB Cable (optional) or FOMA Rechargeable USB Cable 01 (optional)
- FOMA L705i CD ROM (accessory)

Note

- Purchase the specified FOMA USB Cable or FOMA Rechargeable USB Cable 01. The USB cable for PC cannot be used because the shape of the connector is different.
- This manual gives an example when you use FOMA USB Cable.

Flow Chart for Completing the Data Communication Setup

This section describes preparation to use packet communication with FOMA handset connected with PC. For details, refer to "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format).

Check that you have set USB mode setting to "Communication mode".



Connect FOMA handset to PC using FOMA USB Cable



Install the L705i communication setting file (Driver)



Check for completion of installation



Install the FOMA PC setting software and configure the settings

Configure the settings with without using FOMA PC setting software.



Connect

Note

- You can also download "L705iCommunication Setup File (Drivers)" or "FOMA PC Setup Software" that is contained on the "CD-ROM for FOMA L705i" from DoCoMo's web site.
<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/support/download/>

Data Communication Software included in "FOMA L705i CD-ROM (CD-ROM for FOMA L705i)"

L705iCommunication setting file (Drivers)

This file is to be installed on a PC so that communication or file exchange can be performed after the FOMA handset and the PC are connected using the FOMA USB Cable (optional). FOMA PC Setup Software

This software is to be installed on a PC to quickly configure settings of dial-up connection, etc. that is required to perform data communication.

AT Commands

AT command is used to make and confirm function settings for FOMA handset from a PC. For details, refer to "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format) included in CDROM.

CD-ROM

The bundled CD-ROM contains applications to perform data communication with the FOMA terminal, "Manual for Data Communication" and "Kuten Code List" (PDF). For details, see the bundled CD-ROM.

<Contained applications/PDF documents>

- L705i communication setting file
- FOMA PC Setup Software
- Introduction to DoCoMo keitai datalink
- "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF)
- "Kuten Code List" (PDF)
- Adobe® Reader® 8.1

DoCoMo Keitai Datalink

"DoCoMo keitai datalink" is software that allows you to back up your "Phonebook" entries, "Mail", etc. and edit the data on your PC. DoCoMo keitai datalink is provided via website of DoCoMo. For more details and the download, visit the following DoCoMo website.

<http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

Note

- For details such as transferable data, operating environment such as supported OS, how to install/operate the software and restrictions, see the website above. For how to operate the software after it is installed, see the help. To use "DoCoMo keitai datalink", you need to purchase the "FOMA USB Cable (optional)".

Overseas Use

Overview of International Roaming (WORLD WING)	270
Services Available Overseas	270
Checking before Using Overseas	271
Making Calls Overseas	273
Receiving Calls Overseas	275
Setting Network Search Mode	Network Search Mode/Network Mode 276
Configuring Preferred Networks.....	"Preferred NW lists" 276
Displaying Network Name while Roaming.....	Operator name display 277
Activating Roaming Guidance	Roaming guidance setting 277
Setting to Accept No Incoming Calls during Roaming.....	Call barring 277
Using Network Services during Roaming.....	278

Overview of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that allows to talk or make communications over an affiliated overseas carrier's network using the same phone number as that used domestically. For details of the services available during international roaming, refer to "DoCoMo WORLD SERVICE User's Guide". Also, in DoCoMo's "International service web site", you can see the latest information on international services and download the latest issue of "DoCoMo WORLD SERVICE User's Guide".

URL of DoCoMo's "international service web site"
<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/service/world/>

Subscribing to WORLD WING

If you subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005, a separate subscription is not required.

- If you subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005, a separate subscription is not required. However, if you unsubscribed to the FOMA service subscription or canceled the service, a separate subscription is required.
- If you initially subscribed to the FOMA service before August 31, 2005 and have not subscribed to "WORLD WING", a separate subscription is required.

Services Available Overseas

Communication services available vary depending on overseas carriers and/or network used. For details of communication services available in international roaming, refer to "DoCoMo WORLD SERVICE User's Guide" or DoCoMo's web site.
 →P270

Communication Services Available

Service	Description
Voice call	Using the same phone number as that used in Japan, you can make/receive calls in a country you stay and make international calls to countries other than that you stay in.
Video Phone	You can make or receive an international video call with a user of an overseas specific 3G carrier or a FOMA handset user in Japan.

Service	Description
i-mode	You can use i-mode to acquire information of Japan and the country you stay.
i-mode mail	Using the same mail address as that used in Japan, you can send/receive i-mode mail.
i-Channel*1	You can download information periodically as in Japan.*2 You can also press the i-Channel assigned key to open a channel list and download detailed information.*3
SMS	You can send or receive SMS to/from a FOMA user in Japan and a user of an overseas telecommunication carrier other than DoCoMo.
Data Communication	You can connect PC or other devices to use data communication (packet data communication).

*1: May not be available depending on the carrier or area.

*2: Auto Update is suspended automatically if the handset is connected to an overseas carrier. To resume the automatic update of i-Channel overseas, you need to perform i-Channel settings again. However, a packet communication charges apply in addition to the monthly charge.

*3: A packet communication charges apply for Auto Update of information on the "Basic Channel".

Difference in Communication Services among Networks

You need to configure the network search mode as well as preferred network to be searched in order to use the handset overseas.→P276

Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
			
Voice call	○	○	○
Video Phone	○	× *	× *
i-mode	○	×	○
i-mode mail	○	×	○
SMS	○	○	○
i-Channel	○	×	○
Data Communication	○	×	○

○ : Available

× : Not available

* : When a call is made, a redial confirmation screen opens. Select "Redial voice call" to redial Voice Call.

■ Network for overseas

Network	Description
W-CDMA (3G)	W-CDMA is a third generation mobile communication network complying with 3GPP*1 global standards.
GSM*2	GSM is the second generation mobile communication system in digital communication system that is most widely used around the world.
GPRS*3	GPRS is the 2.5 generation mobile communication system that enables high-speed packet communication using GSM.

- *1: Abbreviation of 3rd Generation Partnership Project. This is a regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for the third generation mobile communications system (IMT-2000).
- *2: Abbreviation of Global System for Mobile Communications. GSM is one of the standards for mobile phones unified in Europe.
- *3: Abbreviation of General Packet Radio Service. This is a packet communication service that is widely spread in Europe.

Checking before Using Overseas

STEP1 : Preparation before departure

STEP2 : Using overseas

STEP3 : Setting after returning to Japan

Preparation before Departure

■ Subscription

If you have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING (P270), make a subscription.

- Install UIM subscribed to WORLD WING to FOMA handset.

■ Communication services, etc. in countries and regions

For information such as countries, areas, telecommunication carriers available, visit DoCoMo's "International Service Web site".→P270

■ Charging

- Cautions When Handling the AC Adapter →P21
- Charging Using the AC Adapter →P42, P44

■ Using i-mode

You have to make "International Settings" in advance. Select "i Menu" → select "English iMenu" → "Options" → "International Settings" to display setup screen.

■ Setting network services

You can activate or deactivate the subscribed network services from overseas. The following network services can be accessed:

- Caller ID notification service*1*2
- Voice mail service*1*3
- Call forwarding service*1*3
- Caller ID Request service*1
- Call Waiting Service*1
- English guidance*1
- Nuisance call blocking service*1
- Roaming guidance*1
- Call barring

*1: May not be activated in some service areas.

*2: Caller ID may not be sent correctly or not be sent at all.

*3: To operate from overseas, you need to activate the "Remote control" (P262) while in Japan in advance.

■ Convenient functions and services available overseas

Functions and services	Description
Roaming Guidance (Intl)	The other party is notified with a voice guidance that you are in international roaming.
Call barring	Reject reception during international roaming.
Dual Clock Display	You can view the date and time in two cities at once.
Unit converter	You can set exchange rate for currency conversion.

■ Recommended booklets Other than This Manual

Title	Description
Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]	Describes how to use i-mode and i-mode mail overseas and their fees, etc.
DoCoMo WORLD SERVICE User's Guide	Describes details of international roaming service including contents of the service, usage fee, precautions.
Mobile Phone User's Guide (Network Services)	Describes contents, settings, precautions, etc., of the network services.

■ Billing of charges

Overseas charges are billed with your monthly charge. Note that they may appear on a billing invoice of the next month or later due to the situation of the operator of your country of stay. Also note that the billing invoice for charges in the same charging period may be sent to you in a different month.

Note

- This manual contains quick manual "Overseas Use" that can be used conveniently for referencing operations. Please reference it when using FOMA handset overseas.

Overseas Use

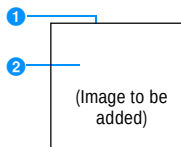
■ Network switching

By default, "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". It is recommended to set "Network mode" to "WCDMA only" to save the battery when using in Japan or in the areas where 3G area networks are available.→P276

- To switch networks manually →P276

■ Display on screen

An icon indicating the connected network is displayed so that you can view the available communication services (P270). The connected carrier name also appears on the Display.



1 Icons indicating the connected network

Connected to a FOMA network in Japan

Connected to a 3G network overseas

Connected to a GSM network overseas

Connected to a GPRS network overseas

2 Connected carrier name

* The network name does not appear when the handset is connected to the FOMA network in Japan.

When Your Mobile Phone Is Lost or Stolen, etc. While Overseas

< DoCoMo Information Center> (24-hour service)

■ From a DoCoMo handset

International Access Codes of Major Countries (Table1)

—81—3—5366—3114*(Free)

* From a fixed line phone, International phone call charges to Japan apply.

※When using the FOMA L705i handset, call +81-3-5366-3114. (press and hold 0 for 1+ seconds to enter "+" sign.)

■ From a fixed-line phone (Universal Number)

International Phone Codes for Universal Numbers (Table2)

—800—0120—0151*

* Domestic call charges for your overseas location will apply to calls.

For loss or theft of the handset, settlement of accumulated charges, or handset failure while overseas, refer to "For loss or theft of the handset or charges while overseas" or "For a handset failure while overseas" on the back of this manual. Call and communication charges apply after the handset was lost or stolen are still charged to you.

Network Technical Operation Center

<Network Technical Operation Center> (24-hour service)

■ From a DoCoMo handset

International access number of your country of stay (table1)

—81—3-6718-1414*(Free)

* From a fixed line phone, International phone call charges to Japan apply.

※ When using the FOMA L705i handset, call +81-3-6718-1414. (press and hold 0 for 1+ seconds to enter "+" sign.)

■ From a fixed-line phone (Universal Number)

International Phone Codes for Universal Numbers (Table2)

—800—5931—8600*

* Domestic call charges for your overseas location will apply to calls.

International Access Codes of Major Countries (Table1)

International access numbers for major countries are as follows (as of ● 2007):

Area	Code	Area	Code
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
U.S.A.	011	New Zealand	00
U.A.E.	00	Norway	00
U.K.	00	Hungary	00
Italy	00	Philippines	00
India	00	Finland	00/
Indonesia	001		990
Australia	0011	France	00
Netherlands	00	Brazil	0041/
Canada	011		0021/
Korea	001		0023
Greece	00	Vietnam	00
Singapore	001	Belgium	00
Switzerland	00	Poland	00
Sweden	00	Portugal	00
Spain	00	Hong Kong	001
Thailand	001	Macao	00
Taiwan	002	Malaysia	00
Czech	00	Monaco	00
China	00	Luxembourg	00
Denmark	00	Russia	810
Germany	00		

* Codes may be changed.

* For the codes of the other countries and details, see the DoCoMo's "International service web site".→P270

International Phone Codes for Universal Numbers (Table2)

International prefix numbers for the universal number are as follows (as of ● 2007):

Area	Code	Area	Code
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
U.S.A.	011	Taiwan	00
Argentina	00	China	00
U.K.	00	Denmark	00
Israel	014	Germany	00
Italy	00	New Zealand	00
Australia	0011	Norway	00
Australia	00	Philippines	00
Netherlands	00	Finland	990
Canada	011	France	00
Korea	001	Brazil	0021
Colombia	009	Belgium	00
Singapore	001	Hong Kong	001
Switzerland	00	Malaysia	00
Sweden	00	Luxembourg	00
Spain	00		

* Codes may be changed.

* For the codes of the other countries and details, see the DoCoMo's "International service web site".→P270

Setting after Returning to Japan

When you have returned to Japan, FOMA handset is automatically connected to FOMA network and  appears at the top of the screen.

- If the FOMA network is not connected, check whether "Network mode" and "Network search mode" are both set to "Auto".

Making Calls Overseas

When both of you and the other party are using a telecommunication carrier applicable to FOMA Video calls, international Video calls are also available.

- For information on the countries, areas, telecommunication carriers that support FOMA Video calls, visit DoCoMo's "International service web site".→P270
- Depending on the handset connected via an international Video call, the video streaming may be ceased on the other party's handset, or the call may be disconnected.

Making an International Call (Including to Japan)

Make a call prefixing "+" and a country code to another party's phone number.

- Press 0 for more than one second to enter "+".
- To call a WORLD-WING user who is overseas, dial "81", the country code for Japan.

a 0 (for 1+ seconds) ► Enter "Country Code - Area Code (City Code) - Phone Number"

- When making a call to a fixed phone in Japan from abroad, enter "81" as the country code.
- Generally, in the situation where a "0" appears before the Area Code (City Code), please remove "0". (In a few countries, like Italy, "0" must not be removed).
- When making a call to a mobile phone or PHS in Japan, omit leading "0" as well.
- Country code →P274

b A

- When making video call
M [Menu] and then select ► "Video phone call"

Making a Call Easily to Japan

If a call is made using an entry in Dialed or Received calls or the Phonebook in which a phone number with a leading "0" is recorded/ registered, leading "0" is automatically replaced with "+ Country code (i.e. +81)".

- By default, your handset is configured to enter "+81" (country code for Japan) automatically.→P61

a Display an entry in history/Phonebook

- Using Redial logs
Open the Redial logs (P54) or the Dialed calls detail screen (P54).
- Using Received call log
Open the Received call log (P56) or the Received call detail screen (P56).
- Using Phonebook
Open the Phonebook list screen (P84) or the Phonebook detail screen (P85).

b Select a history or Phonebook ► A

- When two or more phone number exist in the Phonebook list screen
Press H to select the number to make a phone call to.
- When two or more phone number exist in the Phonebook detail screen
Press H to display the phone number to call, then press I [Send].

C A

- Dialing confirmation screen shows a phone number prefixed with "+ Country code".
- When making video call M [Menu] and then select ► "Video phone call"



Dialed call confirmation screen

d "Dialing"

"Original number": Does not replace the leading "0" with "+Country code".

"Cancel": cancel to call

Note

- This conversion is available only out of the service area (during international roaming).
- The conversion is enabled when you directly enter a phone number with the leading "0" using dial keys.

Making an International Call (Including to Japan) Selecting Registered Country Code

From sub menu, you can select and add Country code to an entered phone number.

a Enter "Area code - other party's phone number"

b M [Menu] ► "International Dial"

The "Select Country" screen opens.

c Select a Country code

The "+ Country code" is added at the beginning of the phone number.

- When an entered phone number begins with "0", it is replaced with "+ Country code".

d A

- When making video call M [Menu] and then select ► "Video phone call"

Note

- By default, 22 country codes are stored in the "Select Country" screen. Country codes can be added. →P62
- Available operations on the Country code selection screen are the same as on the Country code list screen.

Country Codes of Major Countries

Area	Code
U.S.A.	1
U.K.	44
Italy	39
India	91

Area	Code
China	86
Germany	49
Turkey	90
Japan	81

Area	Code
Indonesia	62
Egypt	20
Australia	61
Australia	43
Netherlands	31
Canada	1
Korea	82
Greece	30
Singapore	65
Switzerland	41
Sweden	46
Spain	34
Thailand	66
Taiwan	886
Tahiti	689
Czech	420

Area	Code
New Caledonia	687
New Zealand	64
Norway	47
Hungary	36
Fiji	679
Philippines	63
Finland	358
France	33
Brazil	55
Vietnam	84
Peru	51
Belgium	32
Hong Kong	852
Macao	853
Malaysia	60
Maldives	960
Russia	7

※ The codes may be changed.

※ For the codes of the other countries and details, see the DoCoMo's "International service web site". →P270

Making Call inside the Country Where You Stay

Make a call by dialing a receiver's phone number from Area Code (Toll Number).

- If both of you and the other party are using WORLD WING overseas, make a call in the same way as described in "Making a call to a country outside your country of stay (including Japan)" (P273) even in the same country/region.
- When "Auto international dial" is set to "On", the Dialing confirmation screen (P274) opens if a call is made to a phone number whose area code (city code) starts with "0" from Phonebook or Dialed/Redialed calls list. In this case, press select "Original No" to make the call.

When both of you and the other party are using a telecommunication carrier applicable to FOMA Video calls, international Video calls are available by pressing M [Menu] ► Select "Video phone call" after the international call dialing procedure.

- For information about the countries where connection can be made and telecommunications carriers, visit the DoCoMo's web site.
- The video streaming may be ceased on the other party's handset, or the call may be disconnected depending on the international video-phone terminal.

Receiving Calls Overseas

a A call arrives

The ringtone sounds.

- I [Silent]: Stop the ring tone
- P: Place the call on response hold.→P67

b A

Answer the call.

■ To answer a Video call using the Camera image
Press A .

■ To answer a video call using the alternate image
Press C [Image].

c To terminate the call P

Note

- In some countries or regions, you may be charged also for incoming calls. In that case, you are charged for both the international forwarding and reception fees.
- No or different caller ID may be notified for some telecommunication carriers used.
- When there is an incoming call during international roaming, international forwarding from Japan occurs. The caller is charged for the call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged for international forwarding fee.
- When the Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated, incoming call actions such as sounding the ringtone or blinking the Illumination Indicator will not take place. Also, even if a call arrives when the display is turned off, the backlight of the display will not be turned on.

Making call to your FOMA handset from Japan

You can be called at your phone number in the same way as when you are in Japan.

Making call to your FOMA handset from overseas

You are called via Japan regardless of the place you stay. Similarly to making an international call to Japan, you can be called in the way described below.

Making a call by entering "International Access Code*1-81*2- your phone number with leading "0" omitted*3"

- *1: When dialing to a mobile phone, you may be able to dial by entering "+" instead of the International Access Code.
- *2: Enter Country Code of Japan.
- *3: Enter "90-XXXX-XXXX" when the number begins with "090" or "80-XXXX-XXXX" when it begins with "080".

When a Call is Interrupted

A Call Cannot Be Made or Received/Stays Out of the Service Area/Power Cannot be Turned On

If a call cannot be made or received, the radio wave reception level stays out of the service area, or power cannot be turned on, the following situation is supposed;

- Weak radio wave reception level or out of the service area
- Malfunction of the local switchboard or the base station, or temporary circuit congestion
- Wrong operation of the FOMA handset
- Other

Visit the DoCoMo's "International service web site" for the latest area and interruption information, etc. →P270

Upon confirming the operation method, try the following;

- If you are indoors, check to see if the condition is the same as outdoor, too.
 - Check to see if your monthly charge does not exceed the credit limit.
 - Turn on the power again.
 - Manually select the operator to connect.→P276
- Contact the Network Technical Operation Center on the back of this manual if the condition does not recover after checking the above.

Credit Limit (Service Suspension Standard)

- The credit limit is provided for WORLD WING. If we have confirmed that your monthly charge has exceeded the credit limit, this service will be suspended until the end of the corresponding month.
- The accumulated charge is the amount before applying free communications fee.
- The Credit limit includes call/communication charges and received call charges for overseas roaming, digital communications charges such as video calls and received call charge, packet communication charges and SMS communication charges. Note that since the international forwarding charge and any charge whose data have not been received by us from the operator of your country of stay are not included, the billing amount may exceed the credit limit. In that case, you must pay your monthly charge for this service used before suspended.
- When payment of your monthly charge is confirmed, suspension of the WORLD WING service will be lifted (After the payment, it may take a while before the suspension of the service is lifted). You can make a payment by credit card settlement (Once payment only) from overseas.
- Contact DoCoMo Information Center on the back of this manual for details.

Setting Network Search Mode

Default

Network search mode: Auto
Network mode: Auto

Select search mode activated when the network access point has been changed while using overseas.

- By default, "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". When you use the FOMA handset in Japan or in the areas where 3G area network is available, it is recommended to switch "Network mode" to "WCDMA only" to reduce the consumption of the battery pack.

a M [Menu] ►  (Setting) ► "International roaming" ► "Network" ► Perform the following operations

[Network search mode]

Auto : Automatically search and configure the network.

Manual : The network search screen appears. Select and configure one of the networks in the list.
► "Yes" ► Select a network
• Available networks are followed by the circular marks.

Re-searching network

: Search network manually or automatically in the same way as described above.

[Network mode]

Specify the network service to search.

- Check available communication systems in the country of use before specifying a network.→P271

Auto : Search for all available networks regardless of their communication systems.

3G : Search only for 3G networks.

GSM/GPRS : Search only for GSM/GPRS networks.

[Preferred lists]

You can register networks to be searched and set by priority.→P276

[Operator name display]

Specify whether to show the network name that is currently online in the Stand-by display.→P277

[Host selection]

Specify a host other than i-mode Center.→P149

[済SMSC]

Set the SMS center address.→P182

Note

- After coming back to Japan, if the icon indicating the network status remains out of the service area, set "Network mode" to "Auto" or "3G" and "Network search mode" to "Auto".

<Network search mode>

- Searching networks may take a long time.
- When setting to "Auto", networks will be searched automatically whenever you turn on the handset or move out of the service area.

"Preferred NW lists"

Configuring Preferred Networks

You can register up to 20 networks to be searched or configured by priority when searching networks.

a M [Menu]► (Settings)►"International Roaming"►"Network"►"Host Selection"

The preferred network list screen opens.

- If the networks have been registered, the network names appear in order of priority.
- C [Change] : Re-apply the "Preferred lists" setting to another network.

b I [Menu] ► Perform the following operations

[UPLMN manual select]

Add a network to the Preferred list by entering MCC (country code) and MNC (network code).

►Enter MCC and MNC ► I [Done] ► "Yes"

[UPLMN select by list]

Select a presciently registered network from the network list, then set it as the preferred network.

► Select a network ► "Yes"

- I [Country] : Selecting a country name allows you to select an available network in the country from the list.

[Set VPLMN to UPLMN]

Set the network in use as the preferred network.

►"Yes"

Note

- Depending on the signal reception, a network that is not registered may get connected.
- The settings of this function will be saved on the UIM.

Sub menu of the "Preferred lists" screen

- a "Preferred lists" screen (P276) ► M [Menu] ► Performs the following operations

[Add new]

Insert a newly detected network above the selected network in the list. Go to Step 2 described in "Configuring Preferred Networks" (P276).

[Change]

Re-apply the "Preferred lists" setting to another network. Go to Step 2 described in "Configuring Preferred Networks" (P276).

[Delete]

Delete the selected network.

► "Yes"

[Move up]*

Move the selected network directly up in the list.

[Move down]*

Move the selected network directly down in the list.

* : Does not appear depending on the current position in the list.

Operator name display

Displaying Network Name while Roaming

Default	Displayed

Specify whether to show the network name that is currently online in the Stand-by display.

- a M [Menu] ► ⚙ (Settings) ► "International roaming" ► "Network" ► "Operator name display" ► "ON"/"OFF" ► "Yes"

Roaming guidance setting

Activating Roaming Guidance

Before you leave Japan, you can set so that the other party who makes a call to you during international roaming will be notified of it with a voice guidance.

- The service may not be operable when "Out of service area" is displayed.
- You can set to play the guidance from abroad.
→P278

- a M [Menu] ► 📶 (Service) ► "Others" ► "Roaming guidance" ► Perform the following operations

[Activate roaming guidance]

Activate the roaming guidance.

[Deactivate roaming guidance]

Deactivate the roaming guidance.

[Check roaming guidance setting]

Check the status of the setting.

b "Yes"

Note

- When deactivating the guidance, a call tone set by the overseas carrier sounds.
- Some overseas carriers may not offer this option.
- Even if you activated this option, a voice guidance in a foreign language may be played due to the overseas carrier's services.

Call barring

Setting to Accept No Incoming Calls during Roaming

You can set so that incoming calls, mails, etc., are all restricted during roaming. You can also set to restrict only incoming Video calls.

- a M [Menu] ► ⚙ (Settings) ► "Lock/Security" ► "Keypad unlock" ► Perform the following operation

[Activate barring of incoming call -roam]

► Select from the following options ► Enter the Network security code ► "Yes"

Barring all : Restrict all incoming calls.
incoming calls

Data calls barring : Restrict only incoming Video calls. (Only inside the 3G network service area).

[Deactivate barring of incoming call - roam]

► Enter the Network security code ► "Yes"

[Check barring of incoming call settings - roam setting]

Check the status of the setting.

Note

- These services may not be operable in some countries.

Using Network Services during Roaming

You can use network services of Voice mail service, Call Forwarding service, and Roaming guidance settings overseas.

- In order to use Voice mail and/or Call Forwarding service, you have to subscribe to the network service(s) and activate "Re,pte access(int.)" in advance in Japan.→P262
- Using these services overseas costs the fee for making international call to Japan.
- The services may not be operable in some countries.

Voice Mail (Int.)

Operating the Voice Mail Service Overseas

You can activate/deactivate the Voice mail service overseas. You can also replay recorded messages or change the settings following a voice guidance.

- The service may not be operable when "Out of service area" is displayed.

a M [Menu] ►  (Setting) ► "International roaming" ► "Voice mail (Int.)" ► Perform the following operations

[Active voice mail]

Activate the Voice mail service.

[Deactivate voice mail]

Deactivate the Voice mail service.

[Play messages]

Play a Voice mail message.

[Voice mail setting]

Change the settings following a voice guidance.

[Set ring time]

Set time before connecting to Voice mail service center after receiving a call.

b "Yes"

c Operate according to voice guidance

Note

- To use this service outside the service area at your overseas location, you need to switch off the handset where signals can be received.

Call Forwarding (Int.)

Operating the Call Forwarding Service Overseas

You can activate/deactivate the Call forwarding service overseas.

- The service may not be operable when "Out of service area" is displayed.

a M [Menu] ►  (Setting) ► "International roaming" ► "Call forwarding (Int.)" ► Perform the following operations

[Activate call forwarding]

Activate the Call forwarding service.

[Deactivate call forwarding]

Deactivate the Call forwarding service.

[Call forwarding settings]

Check the status of the setting.

b "Yes"

c Operate according to voice guidance

Note

- To use this service outside the service area at your overseas location, you need to switch off the handset where signals can be received.

Roaming Guide (Int.)

Operating Roaming Guidance Overseas

You can activate/deactivate Roaming guidance overseas.

- The service may not be operable when "Out of service area" is displayed.

a M [Menu] ►  (Settings) ► "International roaming" ► "Roaming guidance (Int.)"

b "Yes"

c Operate according to voice guidance

Setting Remote Access Overseas

You can activate/deactivate Remote access overseas.

- The service may not be operable when "Out of service area" is displayed.

a M [Menu] ►  (Settings) ► "International roaming" ► "Remote access setting(Int.)"

b "Yes"

c Operate according to voice guidance

Operating Caller ID Request Service Overseas

You can activate/deactivate the Caller ID request service overseas.

- The service may not be operable when "Out of service area" is displayed.

a M [Menu] ►  (Settings) ► "International roaming" ► "Caller ID requestU (Int.)"

b "Yes"

c Operate according to voice guidance

Appendix/External Devices/ Troubleshooting

Menu List	282
Default Data	292
Dial Keys Assignments to Characters	296
List of Symbols and Special Characters.....	297
Pictograph (E-Moji) List.....	298
Emoticon List	299
List of Common Phrases.....	300
Combinations of Multiaccess Functions	302
Combinations of Multitask Functions	303
Services Available from FOMA Handset.....	304
Options and Related Devices.....	305
Interfacing to External Devices	
Video Play Software.....	305
Troubleshooting	
Troubleshooting	306
Error Messages	308
Warranty and After-sales Service.....	323
About the i-mode Malfunction Check Site	324
Updating Software	Software Update 325
Protecting Mobile Phone from Dangerous Data	Scanning function 327
Major Specifications	330
Number of Items that can be Stored, Registered and Protected on the FOMA Handset	331
Authentication	332
Export Administration of This Product and Its Accessories	335

Menu List

Functions with indicated in "Default settings:" field are those initialized to default settings by performing "Reset settings".→P245

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 Mail	Received mail		Mail of "ドコモからのお知らせ (Information from DoCoMo)"	P170
	Sent mail		Unregistered	P170
	Unsent mail		Unregistered	P171
	Compose message		—	P161
	Check new message		—	P168
	Receive option		—	P167
	SMS	Compose message	—	P181
		Check new SMS	—	P182
	Template		Pre-install data only	P164
	Mail setting	Communication	Receive option setting : OFF Receive attach file : All checkmarked Check new messages : All checkmarked	P179
		Edit	Edit header : Non Edit signature : Non Edit quotation> Auto attach : Checkmarked on "Signature"	P180
		View	Font size : Standard Scroll : 1 line Mail list : 2 lines name Folder security : Non checkmarked Melody auto play : ON Receiving display : Alarm mode	P180
		SMS	SMS report request : OFF SMS validity period : 3 days SMS input character : Japanese (70characters)	P182
		Other	Check setting : — Reset setting : —	P180

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 i-mode	iMenu		—	P139
	Bookmark		Unregistered	P143
	Files contained in Screen Memos		Unregistered	P144
	Last URL		—	P140
	Go To location	Input address	—	P142
		URL history	No history	P142
	Message	MessageR	No message	P150
		MessageF	No message	P150
	i-Channel	i-Channel list	Basic channels	P155
		Ticker setting	Ticker display : ON Ticker speed : Normal	P155
		Reset i-Channel	—	P155
	Check new message		—	P150
	i-mode setting	Communication	Connection timeout : 60 seconds Check new messages : All checkmarked	P147
		View	Image : ON Sound effect : ON Use phone info : Yes Font size : Standard Scroll : 1 line Mail list : 2 lines Auto-display : Message R preferred Melody auto play : ON	P148
		i-motion	Melody auto play : ON i-motion type : Standard	P153 P153
		Home	Disable, No URL	P148
		Certificates	All valid	P152
		Other	Check settings : — Rest settings : —	P148
 i-appli	Software list		Only pre-installed i-appli	P185
	i-appli info	Security error history	No history	P190
		Auto start info	No information	P190
		Trace info	No information	P190
	i-appli settings	Display SW info	Not display	P185
		Auto start set	On	P189

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 Phonebook	Add to phonebook		Unregistered	P77
	Search phonebook		Search all data	P82
	Number of contacts		—	P88
	Phonebook settings	Default mode	Search all data	P89
		Create domain list	@docomo.ne.jp	P89
		Display image	View	P89
	Call/Mail history	Received Calls	Unregistered	P56
		Redial	Unregistered	P54
		Received mails	Unregistered	P178
		Sent mails	Unregistered	P178
	Call duration		—	P239
	Call Cost	Checking total costs	—	P240
		Set call cost limit	Off	P240
		Delete call cost icon	—	P240
 Data box	My Pictures	i-mode	None	P194
		Camera	None	P194
		Deco-mail Pictures	Only pre-installed file	P194
		Deco-mail pictogram	Only pre-installed file	P194
		Preinstalled	Only pre-installed file	P194
		Data transfer	None	P194
		Item	Only pre-installed file	P194
		Animation	None	P194
		micro SD	—	P194
	Music	i-mode	Non	P217
		Playlist	None	P224
		micro SD	—	P224
	Music channel	Distributed Program	None	P219
	i-motion	i-mode	None	P201
		Camera	None	P201
		Preinstalled	Only pre-installed file	P201
		Data transfer	None	P201
		micro SD	—	P201
	Melody	i-mode	None	P204
		Preinstalled	Only pre-installed file	P204
		Data transfer	None	P204
		micro SD	—	P204
	SD-Audio		—	P224

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 MUSIC	Recent played [*]		—	P221
	Music Player	Music life	Train : All songs, level 2 Sport timer : All songs 30 Min. Sport timer : All songs 30 Min.	P228
		Playlist	Unregistered	P224
		All songs	Unregistered	P222
		Artist	Unregistered	P222
		Genre	Unregistered	P222
		Album	Unregistered	P222
	Music channel	Program1	Unregistered	P216
		Program2	Unregistered	P216
		Set Programs	—	P216
		Program list	—	P216
		What's Music Channel?	—	P216
	SD-Audio Player	Music life	Train : All songs, level 2 Sport timer : All songs 30 Min. Sport timer : All songs 30 Min.	P228
		Playlist	—	P224
		All songs	—	P222
		Artist	—	P222
		Genre	—	P222
		Album	—	P222
 Lifekit	Bar Code Reader		—	P134
	Receive Ir data	Receive	—	P212
		Receive all	—	P213
	microSD card	PIM	—	P208
		Data update	—	P209
		Memory info.	—	P209
		Reset microSD card	—	P207
	Custom Menu		—	P238
	Record Message	Record msg. settings	Setting Off	P71
		Record msg. list	Unregistered	P72
	Stopwatch		—	P241

* : "Playing" is displayed when playing a music. Selecting the song opens the Player screen for the song in playback.

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 Camera	Photo-mode		—	P129
	Movie-mode		—	P130
	Bar Code Reader		—	P134
	Camera settings	Saving option	Save to : Handset Auto saving : ON Save picture to: My picture/ Camera Save movie to: I-motion/Camera	P130 P133
		Shutter sound	Shutter 1	P133
		Flicker tuning	Auto	P133
 Stationery	Schedule		Unregistered	P232
	Alarm		Unregistered	P231
	Memos		Unregistered	P243
	To do list		Unregistered	P235
	World Clock		Japan	P240
	Calculator		—	P242
	Unit converter	Currency	Yen/Dollar	P241
		Surface	Acre/Hectare	P242
		Length	mm/cm	P242
		Weight	mg/g	P242
		Temperature	—	P234
		Volume	milliliter1 Liter	P242
		Velocity	km/h / meter/s	P242
	Remembering dates	Date Counter	Unregistered	P237
		Date Search	—	P238
 Settings	Sounds&vibration	Select ringtone	Voice call : Ring01 Video call : Ring02 Mail : Message01 Message R : Message02 Message F : Message03 SMS : Message04	P92
		Select effect tone	Dial sound : Japanese Slide tone : Slide tone 1 Keypad sound: Keypad sound 1 Menu effect : Menu effect 1 Power On : Power On Power off : Power Off Low battery alert	P96
		Volume	(All) Level 3	P94
		Vibrator	(All) Off	P95
		Manner mode set	Manner Mode	P98
		Mail ring duration	Once	P97
		Set mute ring(sec.)	Off	P121

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 Settings	View	Stand-by display	Wallpaper : Image, illusion Display items : Clock Clock type : Large digital Show shortcut icons : ON	P99
		Call display	Incoming voice call : Image, incoming_call_black Incoming video call : Image, incoming_call_black	P100
		Wake-up display	Image, pwron	P102
		Dialing	Motion dialing : Digital Dialing Quick Search : ON	P101
		Menu Display Settings	Menu customization : Color theme setting Menu guidance : ON	P104 P104
		Backlight	Display duration : 10 sec. Display brightness : 100 % AC connected : Display setting	P103
		Color theme	Illumination dot	P103
		Illumination dot Settings	Lighting : ON Incoming voice call : Red Incoming video call : Red & White New mail : Blue New message R : Blue & White New message F : Yellow & Pink New SMS : Yellow & Aqua Voice mail : Pink & White Record message : Green & Yellow Playing music : Pink & Aqua Alarm : Yellow & Pink & Aqua Schedule/To do list : Blue & Pink & Aqua During call : OFF Missed call : OFF Unread message : OFF	P105
	Call/VT/Dialing	Incoming call	Answer mode : SEND key only Auto Answer: —Auto answering : Off Reject/Accept call : —Reject/Accept call : Accept —Reject unknown : Off Anonymous caller : (All) Disable On hold tone : Hold tone 1 Display phonebook image : On	P66 P244 P118 P119 P121 P119 P68 P102
		Video Phone	Video phone set: —Displaying setting : Other-Me —Send camera image : On —Screen size : Large —Visual preference : Normal —Light : Always on —Auto redial as voice : Off —Hand-free switch : On Substitute image : Default Response hold image : Default Holding image : Default	P73 P73 P73 P73 P73 P73 P73 P73 P73 P73

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 Settings	Call/VT/Dialing	Call feature	Reconnect alarm : High alarm Quality alarm : High alarm Holding tone : Hold tone 1 Close setting : End the call Noise reduction : Off	P64 P97 P68 P66 P64
		Self mode	Off	P115
		Prefix dial	Prefix dial 1 : 009130010 Prefix 2/Prefix 3: Unregistered	P63
		Sub Address	On	P63
		Earphone	Switch call : Off	P244
	Lock/Security	Lock	Lock all : No Call/Mail Lock : (OFF) Data access lock : (Off)	P113 P114 P115
		Secret mode	Off	P117
		Display Call/mail logs	(All) On	P117
		Keypad unlock	Allow manual unlock	P116
		Change Security code	Security code (4 digits):0000	P111
		PIN code	—	P112
		Scanning Function	Setting Scan Function : — Set scan : ON — Set message scan : ON Version : 1.1	P327 P327 P329
	International roaming	Network	Network search mode : Auto Network mode : Auto Preferred NW list : (The contents saved in FOMA card is displayed) Operator name display : ON Host selection : i-mode SMS center : DoCoMo	P276 P276 P276 P277 P149 P182
		Voice mail (Int.)	—	P278
		Call forwarding (Int.)	—	P278
		Remote access setting (Int.)	—	P279
		Caller ID request (Int.)	—	P279
		Roaming guide (Int.)	—	P278
		Call barring	—	P277

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
	International Dial	Auto assist setting	Auto	P61
		International Prefix Conversion Settings	IDD prefix name : WORLDCALL IDD prefix code : 009130010	P61
		Auto international dial	Auto international dial : On Target country : Japan +81	P61
		Country code list	China 86、Taiwan 886、 Japan 81、Korea 82、Hong Kong 852、U.S.A. 1、U.K. 44、Italy 39、India 91、 Indonesia 62、Australia 61、 Netherlands 31、Canada 1、 Singapore 65、Spain 34、 Thailand 66、Germany 49、 Philippines 63、France 33、 Brazil 55、Vietnam 84、 Malaysia 60	P62
 Settings	Date&Time	Set date&time	Auto time set : On	P47
		Date&Time format	Date format : MM/DD/YYYY Time format : 12-hour	P106
		Hour indication	Set sound : Off	P245
	Other	Character Entry	—	P251 P252 P253 P253
		Memory status	—	P245
		Select language	Japanese	P107
		Power Saving Mode	Off	P103
		Reset/Delete	—	P245
		Software Update	—	P326
		USB mode setting	Photo Mode*	P210
		Touchpad Setting	Vibration feedback: ON Touchpad sensitivity: Standard	P30
		Battery Level	—	P45
	 Own number		Unregistered	P239

* : If the FOMA USB cable is disconnected, the USB mode automatically returns to "Communication mode".

	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 Service	Voice mail	Activate	—	P257
		Set ring time	—	P257
		Deactive voice mail	—	P257
		Check setting	—	P257
		Play messages	—	P257
		Voice mail setting	—	P257
		Check messages	—	P257
		Notify missed call	—	P257
		Del. voicemail icon	—	P257
		Tone/Vibration message notification	—	P257
	Call waiting	Activate call waiting	—	P257
		Deactivate call waiting	—	P257
		Check setting	—	P257
	Call forwarding	Activate	—	P259
		Deactivate	—	P259
		Register the forwarding number	—	P259
		Setting if forwarding number busy	—	P259
		Check setting	—	P259
 Service	Nuisance Call Blocking	Register nuisance caller	—	P259
		Register selected number	—	P259
		Delete all entries	—	P259
		Delete last entry	—	P259
		Check the number of entries	—	P259
	Caller ID notification	Activate/Deactivate	—	P260
		Check setting	—	P260
	Caller ID Request	Activate	—	P260
		Deactivate	—	P260
		Check setting	—	P260
	Set in-call arrival act	Activate	—	P260
		Deactivate	—	P260
		Check setting	—	P260
	Arrival call act		Answer	P261

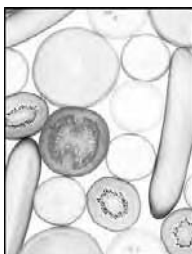
	Function names		Default settings	Reference
 Service	Other	Additional Services	Unregistered	P263
		Additional guide	Unregistered	P264
		English guidance	Outgoing call: Japanese Incoming call: Japanese	P261
		Service numbers	—	P262
		Roaming guidance setting	—	P277
		Multi number	—	P262
		Dual Network	—	P261
		Remote Control	—	P262

Default Data

Stand-by display



blend



fresh



illusion



leaf



purity



refresh



water



wine

Incoming display



incoming_call_black



incoming_call_white

Wake-up display/Shutdown display

■ Menu Icons



pwron

■ Frame



pwroff

Menu Icons



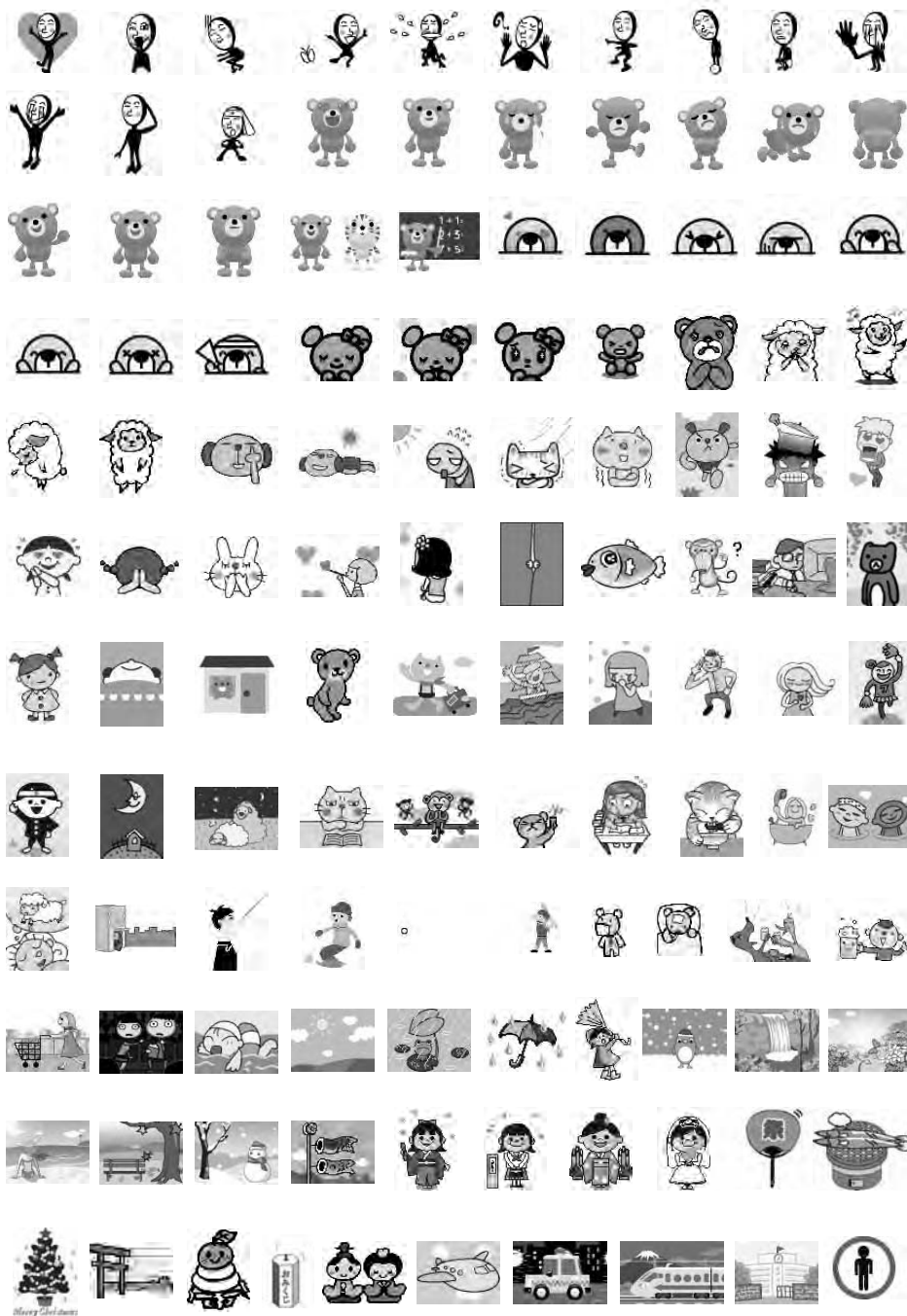
Frame



Stamp



Deco-mail Pictures





i-motion

eco-motion

DiMAGIC eco-motion

Dial Keys Assignments to Characters

Entry Modes Key	Hiragana and Kanji	Katakana	Alphabetic characters	Digits
1	あいうえお あいうえお	アイウエオ アイウエオ	. @ / : - ~	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	abc ABC	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	def DEF	3
4	たちつてと っ	タチツテト ッ	ghi GHI	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	jkl JKL	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	mno MNO	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	pqr PQRS	7
8	やゆよ やゆよ	ヤユヨ ヤユヨ	tuv TUV	8
9	らりるれろ	ラ・リ・ル・レ・ロ	wxyz WXYZ	9
0	わをんわ (Space)、。ー・！？	ワランワ (Space)、。ー・！？	(Space)! ? - , ' ; () " _ ~ & ¥	0
*	° ° *2 、。ー・！？	° ° 、。ー・！？	! ? - , ' ; () " _ ~ & ¥	: *2
#				# *2

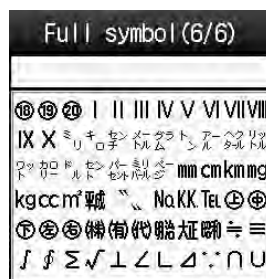
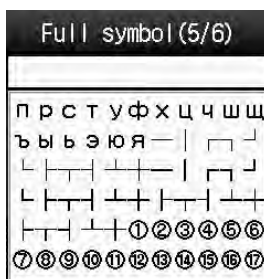
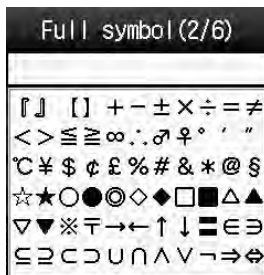
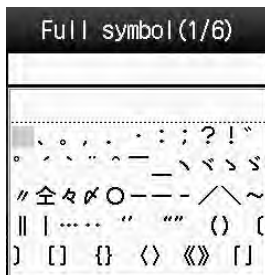
*1: Text that has not been confirmed will be indicated with , and more characters can be added/entered. For characters that can take only a voiced sound symbol, ° is added, and for characters that cannot take voiced or semi voiced sound symbol, ° or ° is entered.

*2: You can enter these symbols when they are valid in that field.

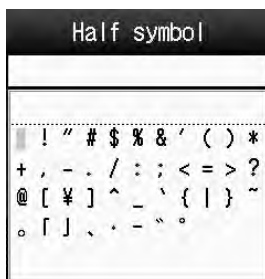
List of Symbols and Special Characters

Symbol List

■ Full symbol



■ Half symbol



Note

- Special characters sent to an i-mode incompatible mobile phone or PC may not be displayed correctly.

Pictograph (E-Moji) List

<Confirming specs>

■ E-Moji 1



■ E-Moji 2



Note

- Pictograph (E-Moji) may not be displayed correctly if they are sent to PCs or mobile phones that do not support i-mode. Also, the E-Moji may not be displayed correctly even if they are sent to i-mode phones that support those E-Moji depending on the other party's phone types.
- If a mail containing E-Moji 2 is sent to an i-mode phone that does not support E-Moji 2, pictograph (E-Moji) may not be displayed correctly.

Emoticon List

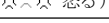
Category	Emoticon
Pleasure	(^_^) o(^o^) (^▽^) (#^.^#) ~(^Д^~) \'(^_^)/
Cry	(;_;) 【;_____】 (ToT) (T^T) ;_*(>_<)*_(:; q(>_<_<)q
Apathetic	(-_-) (-.-)y-~ ^(-_-;) / ^(-.-;) ^ (-_-) (-_-)° Zzz

Category	Emoticon
Anger	(-_-X) (`□´) (^-^) (`n´#) (/_-_) / + : : , (▼、▼X)
Sweat	(`▽´;) (-_-;) (^o;) (^^;)(^^) (;´Д´) (°◇°;)
Surprise	(°□°; (*_* (°▽°;) !(°≡°) (`□´) Σ(°△°*)

Category	Emoticon
Embarrassment	(^^;)^s f(^_^; (*^*) (#_#)^s ^ (#-_-)> (#`▽`)^s
Greeting	n(-_-)n (`^▽^`)^s \'(^_-) (^_-)/ (^o^)/ (;_;)/~~~~ (^◇^)/
Other	φ(. .) (^_<)-☆ Chu! (? ?) (`-+´) ^(^◇^°) / ~ <(`^`)>

List of Common Phrases

Category	Common Phrases
Internet	@docomo.ne.jp
	.ne.jp
	.co.jp
	.com
	.or.jp
	.go.jp
	.ac.jp
	http://
	www.
	.html
Greeting	おはよう ございます(Good morning)
	おやすみなさい(Good night)
	こんにちは(Hello)
	こんばんは(Good evening)
	お疲れ様です(See you)
	お久しぶり です(I haven't seen you for a long time)
	昨日は、どうもありがとうございました(Thank you for your yesterday support)
	行きます(I will go)
	いってらっしゃい(Take care)
	お誕生日おめでとう ! (Happy birthday!)
Business	いつもお世話になっております(Thank you for your every support)
	よろしくお願い致します(Thank you for your help in advance)
	申し訳ございません(I'm sorry)
	大変失礼致しました(I beg your pardon)
	至急下さい(Please give me a call as quickly)
	少々お待ち頂けますか(Could you wait a minute?)
	後ほどご連絡いたします(I'll get back to you later)
	後ほどご連絡いたします(I'll get back to you later)
	FAX確認をお願いします(Please confirm the facsimile)
	電車遅延のため、遅れます(I'll be late because of delaying the train)

Category	Common Phrases
Private	遊びに行こう (Let's go out)
	飲みに行きませんか？ (Shall we go drinking?)
	遅れます (I'll be late)
	変更します (I'll change)
	中止です (Cancel)
	先に行きます (I'll go first)
	先に帰ります (I'll be back first)
	時間です (Time's up)
	何してるの？ (What are you doing?)
	どこにいるの？ (Where are you now?)
Reply	Thank you!
	bye-bye!
	OK です (OK)
	NG です (No)
	ありがとう (Thank you)
	ごめんなさい (I 'am sorry)
	もう少し待って (Waite a minute)
	後で連絡入れます (I'll contact with you later)
	今できない (Cannot make a call now)
	了解！！ (I see! !)
Pictograph idiom	 うれしい) (with pleasure)
	 (OK)
	 ラブラブ) (Lovely)
	 帰る) (I'll be back)
	 ((は？) (what ?)
	 (こんにちは)(Hello)
	 電話待ってます) (Waiting your call)
	 うれしい) (with pleasure)
	 怒る) (Anger)
	 クリスマス) (Christmas)
User composer1/2	Not registered phrase in the Original 1 ~ 10.

Combinations of Multiaccess Functions

Communication Event Running Application	Voice call		Video Phone		Packet communication				SMS	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	i-mode		Scanning function pattern data update	Software Update	Outgoing	Incoming
					Outgoing	Incoming				
Voice call	△ *2*5	△ *2	×	△ *3	△ *1	○	×	×	○ *6	○
Video Phone	×	△ *3	—	△ *3	×	×	×	×	×	○
i-mode	○	○	△ *4	△ *3	—	—	×	×	×	○
Scanning function pattern data update	×	△ *7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	△ *8
Software Update	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	—	×	△ *8

○ : Can be launched.

×

△ : Can be launched under certain conditions

— : Not available concurrently.

*1: An i-appli cannot be transmitted.

*2: If you subscribe to "Call waiting", you can place the current voice call on hold and make/receive another call.

*3: While communicating, the incoming log entry is recorded as a missed call. While not communicating, you can answer the incoming call.

*4: i-mode will be disconnected, and a call will be made.

*5: A call can be made using the Phonebook, Mail (SMS), or the i-mode Browser.

*6: You can send SMS if the received mail log contains a mail address. You can send Mail or SMS using the Phonebook.

*7: The scanning function pattern data update will be terminated.

*8: The i-mode or SMS will be displayed on the Stand-by display when it arrives.

Combinations of Multitask Functions

New Application Running Application	i-mode Menu / i-Channel	i-appli	Service, Settings	Data box	Stationary, Lifekit, Camera	Phonebook	User data	Low battery	Playing music	Voice call		Video Phone		Mail		SMS	
										Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Mail	—	×	×	×	△*2	○	○	—	○*3	○	—	○	—	×	—	×	—
i-mode	—	×	×	×	△*2	○	○	—	○*3	○	—	×	—	×	—	×	—
i-appli	×	—	×	×	×	×	×	—	×	×	—	×	—	×	—	×	—
Service, Setting	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	—	×	×	—	×	—	×	—	×	—
Data box	○	×	×	×	△*2	○	○	—	○*3	○	—	○	—	○	—	○	—
Stationery, Lifekit, Camera	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	—	○*3	○	—	○	—	○	—	○	—
Phonebook	○	×	×	×	△*2	×	○	—	○*3	○	—	○	—	○	—	○	—
User-defined data open	○	×	×	×	△*2	○	—	—	○*3	○	—	○	—	○	—	○	—
Alarm is running	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	—	×	×	—	×	—	×	—	×	—
Voice call	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	—	×	△*8 *9	△*8	×	△*10	△*1	○	○*6	○
During a video call*14	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	—	×	×	△*3	—	△*10	×	×	×	○
Scanning function pattern data update	×	×	×	○	×	○*5	○*5	○*6	○*3	×	△*12	×	×	×	×	×	△*13
Software Update	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	—	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	△*13
Music Playback (BGM)*15	○	×	×	△*1	×	○	○	—	—	△*4	—	△*4	—	○	—	○	—

○ : Can run concurrently.

×

△ : Can be launched under certain conditions

— : Not available concurrently.

*1: microSD is not available during music playback.

*2: Applications in the New task menu can be executed.

*3: Can be launched using the music key.

*4: Pause the playback. After the call is terminated, the playback automatically resumes from the paused position.

*5: Can be executed only when the Scanning function is turned off.

- *6: If update is possible, continuous operation takes precedence; if update is not possible, cancellation takes precedence. After either operation, the alert will be displayed.
- *7: An i-appli cannot be transmitted.
- *8: If you subscribe to "Call waiting", you can place the current voice call on hold and make/receive another call.
- *9: A call can be made using the Phonebook, Mail (SMS), or the i-mode Browser.
- *10: While communicating, the incoming log entry is recorded as a missed call. While not communicating, you can answer the incoming call.
- *11: You can send SMS if the received mail log contains a mail address. You can send Mail or SMS using the Phonebook.
- *12: The scanning function pattern data update will be terminated.
- *13: The i-mode or SMS will be displayed on the Stand-by display when it arrives.
- *14: The Phonebook can be searched during a call, however, mail or SMS cannot be sent.
- *15: During music playback, the Camera or an i-appli cannot be launched.

Services Available from FOMA Handset

Services Available from FOMA Handset	Phone Number
Directory assistance of fixed line phones and DoCoMo mobile phones (pay service : service and call charges) (No assistance provided for subscribers not listed)	(No prefix) 104
Telegraph (charges apply : telegram fee)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (charges apply)	Area code + 177
Police emergency	(No prefix) 110
Fire and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Marine emergency call and accident reports	(No prefix) 118
Message Dial of disaster (charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect call (Charges apply to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106

Note

- If you use collect call service (106), the receiver of a call is charged for the call cost and commission of ¥90 (¥94.5 including tax) per call (as of ● 2007).
- When you use directory assistance service (104), you are charged for a call cost and service charge of ¥100 (¥105 with tax included). The service is provided free of charge for those visually impaired or physically disabled in the upper body. For details, contact at 116 (NTT sales contact) from a fixed line phone (as of ●● 2007)
- When you use "Call Forwarding" of fixed line phone and have specified a mobile phone as its forwarding destination, the caller may hear a ring tone even if the mobile phone is busy, out of service area or power OFF depending on the settings of the fixed line phones and mobile phones.
- Services such as call to 116 (NTT sales center), Dial Q2, Message Service and credit card calls are unavailable. (Credit card calls can be made from a fixed line phone or public phone to FOMA handset.).
- Even when the UIM is not inserted, emergency phone numbers (911, 999, 112, 000, and 08) can be dialed to make an emergency call overseas. However, when the Self Mode is set to "On", emergency calls cannot be made.
- This FOMA handset support "緊急通報位置通知 (Emergency Location Report)". For a call to 110, 119 or 118 from FOMA handset, the originating location cannot be identified. Depending on your location of dialing or wave condition, a correct location may not be recognized at the emergency call center. If the call is set to Not notify call such as adding "184", the location and the phone number is not notified. The term of opening "緊急通報位置通知 (Emergency Location Report)" differs on preparation condition of the emergency call location report.
- For a call to 110, 119 or 118 from FOMA handset, the originating location cannot be identified. Because the police or fire department may try to contact you, inform them that you are calling using a mobile phone and give your phone number and detailed information of the place you are. Do not move while you are talking over a call to prevent it from being terminated unexpectedly. Do not turn the power OFF immediately after the call is over; keep FOMA handset ready to receive calls for approximately 10 minutes.
- Depending on the area you are calling from, you may not be connected to the local police or fire department. In such case, use a public phone or fixed line phone nearby.

Options and Related Devices

Using FOMA handset with various option devices makes it applicable to diversified fields covering personal to business usages. Some of the products listed below may be unavailable in some areas. For details, contact a service counter such as DoCoMo shop. For details of option devices, see the related operation manuals.

- Battery Pack L03
- Rear Cover L04
- Desktop Holder L01
- Flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch P01
- Flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch P02
- Earphone Jack Conversion Adapter P001
- Earphone/microphone with Switch P001
- earphone/microphone with Switch P002
- Stereo Earphone Set P001
- Flat-plug stereo earphone set P01
- FOMA DC Adapter 01
- FOMA DC Adapter 02
- Carry Case S 01
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
- FOMAIndoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)
- FOMA USB Cable
- FOMA AC Adapter 01
- FOMA AC Adapter 02
- FOMA Overseas/Domestic AC Adapter 01*
- FOMA Dry Cell Battery Adapter 01
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01
- FOMAIndoor Booster Antenna
- FOMA FOMA Auxiliary Charger Adapter 01

※: For overseas use, a compatible conversion plug adapter is required.

Video Play Software

You need Apple Computer Inc.'s QuickTime Player (free of charge) Version 6.4 or higher (or Version 6.3 + 3GPP) to play videos (in MP4 file format) captured with the FOMA handset on a PC.

You can download the QuickTime Player from the following web site:

<http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/>

Note

- You need a PC connected to the Internet to download the software. Separate communication charges may apply for downloading.
- For details about operating environment, downloading or operations, visit the above web site.

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Check
The FOMA handset cannot be powered on (the FOMA handset cannot be used)	- Is the battery pack inserted correctly?→P41 - Is the battery pack charged?→P44 - If mova is enabled under the Dual Network service, some FOMA services are not available. Check whether FOMA is enabled. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".→P261
A call cannot be made even if the Dial Keys are pressed	- Is Dialing call lock set?→P114 - Is Lock all set?→P113 - Is Self Mode set?→P115
After a call is dialed, a busy tone sounds and the call cannot be connected	- Did you enter the city code?→P50 - Is the phone out of service area?→P46
The icon indicating the network status remains out of service area and "Out of service area" is displayed	Are you out of service area, or in the week/poor radio wave reception level?→P46
The security code entry screen is open on the Stand-by display	Is Lock all set?→P113
Pressing the Side keys while the FOMA handset is closed does nothing	Is "Keypad unlock" set to "Slide up only"?→P116
Charging is not available (the charging light of the FOMA handset does not light, the illumination blinks in red, the display blinks)	- Is the battery pack inserted correctly?→P41 - Is the adapter power plug correctly connected to the outlet or cigarette lighter socket? - Is the AC adapter is connected to the handset properly?→P44
Display is not bright enough	- Is "Power save mode" set?→P103 - Is battery power running out? Charge the battery.→P44
A different ringtone sounds for incoming mail	- Is the sender saved in the Phonebook with a different ringtone?→P78 - Is the sender saved in the Phonebook under a category with a different ringtone assigned?→P81
Images or melodies set for function do not work and default settings are used	Is the same UIM installed that was inserted when images or melodies were obtained?→P39
The accumulated call charges do not increase	Have you exceeded the call charge maximum? Reset the accumulated call charge to restart counting.→P240
"Please wait." or "No lines/channels available" is displayed.	Audio line/packet communication facility failed, or audio line/packet communication network is extremely busy. Try again later.
"Time out." appears and i-mode mail and SMS cannot be sent.	

■ When overseas

Symptom	Check
The icon indicating the network status remains as out of service area, and the international roaming service is not available	• Are you out of the international roaming service area, or in a location with weak radio wave reception? • Check whether you are in an available service area and whether you are using a carrier listed with the "DoCoMo WORLD SERVICE User's Guide" or DoCoMo's "international service web site". • Switch to an available network.→P276
Video calls, i-mode mail, SMS, and packet communication are not available	• Check whether you are in an available service area and whether you are using a carrier listed with the "DoCoMo WORLD SERVICE User's Guide" or DoCoMo's "international service web site". • Switch to an available network.→P276
Calls or mail cannot be received	• Is "Call Barring Roaming" activated?→P277
After returning to Japan, the network status icon still shows out of service area	• Is "Network mode"set to "GSM / only"?→P276

Error Messages

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Not enough data memory	There was not enough storage space in the inbox when attempting to obtain the selected received attached file. Delete unnecessary received mail.	P174, P175
Please check address	The SMS cannot be sent to the entered address. Check the address.	—
Input address	No address was entered. Enter an address.	P161
Could not send to the following address.	Mail could not be sent to the displayed address properly.	
Move failed	The file/data could not be moved because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Some data couldn't save	There is data that could not be saved because of not enough storage space in the save location. Delete unnecessary files. Delete unnecessary files.	—
No response(408)	The handset was unable to connect because there was no response from the site or web page. Try again.	—
Same time already set	Another i-appli is set to start automatically at the same time. Two or more i-appli cannot start automatically at the same time. Two or more i-appli cannot start automatically at the same time.	P186
Same file already exists	The file/folder cannot be created or saved because a file/folder of the same name already exists.	—
MessageF data cannot be received while you are abroad. Remove the check mark from "MessageF" in the "Check new messages" settings. Check the Center Inquiry functions(566)	MessageF data cannot be received while you are abroad. Remove the check mark from "MessageF" in the "Check new messages" settings. Remove the check mark from "MessageF" in the "Check new messages" settings.	P180
No song!	No song exists. Save music.	P220
Cannot find file!	The corresponding music does not exist.	—
Select items	The operation cannot be performed because no song is selected. Select a song. Select a song.	—
Cannot add songs!	Only up to 50 songs can be registered to one playlist. Delete unnecessary music from the playlist. Delete unnecessary music from the playlist.	P225
Image size over. Reduced image in message	The total file size of images inserted in the Deco-mail exceeded the specified value. Delete images in the message.	—
Error in image. Does not work correctly.	The operation could not be performed properly because the image is invalid.	—
View images to "Off" Can't download.	Images cannot be downloaded because "Image" is set to "Off." Change the setting.	P148
Save image?	The data cannot be saved because it is a Flash file that cannot be saved or an image that has not been completely downloaded.	—
Number of images does over. Reduce image in message	The maximum number of images that can be inserted in Deco-mail has been reached. Delete images in the message.	—

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Failed to load screen memo	The screen memo cannot be displayed because an error or other problem occurred.	—
No screen memos	No screen memos have been registered.	—
Cannot add screen memo	The screen memo cannot be added because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Software failed	The handset failed to start the i-appli DX.	—
Failed capture	The image cannot be cropped because an error occurred.	—
Enter MCC	No country code (MCC) was entered. Enter the country code.	P276
Out of service area	The operation cannot be performed because the handset is in a location with no signal or out of the FOMA service area.	—
Out of service area	The program cannot be downloaded because the handset is out of the service area. Move to a location with a strong signal and then try downloading manually.	P217
Enter subject	No subject was entered for the schedule or To Do. Enter a subject.	P232, P235
This UIM cannot be recognized	The UIM cannot be recognized or the wrong UIM is inserted. Reinsert the UIM or insert the correct UIM and then try the operation again.	P38
Can't zoom in case of this size.	"Select size" is set to "UXGA(1200x1600)" or "SXGA(960 x128)" To use the zoom, set the size to other than these.	P132
Certificate is rejected.(tampered)	A problem was detected during processing of the certificate for the SSL session. The connection was cancelled.	—
	A connection could not be established because an SSL certificate that has been tampered with was received.	
Unable to download.	The data cannot be downloaded because the file is invalid or an error occurred.	—
Unable to download. Delete program	The program cannot be downloaded because there is no registration for it in My Menu. Register the music channel program provider site in My Menu.	P141
This data may not be displayed	There is a possibility that this data may not be able to be played.	—
Unable to acquire	Unable to acquire	—
Cannot forward this item	The selected data cannot be attached to mail and then sent.	—
Set the clock to obtain data.	The data cannot be obtained because the clock has not been set.	P47
File format not supported	The setting cannot be configured because the file is in an unsupported format.	—
This file cannot be attached	The file cannot be attached to i-mode mail.	—
Some function is limited in UIM	Functions are limited because a different UIM card is inserted than the one that was inserted when the data was downloaded from a site or the mail attachment file or MessageR/F data was saved.	P39
Invalid content. Change i-motion type for replay	The handset is set not to obtain streaming type i-motion. Change the setting.	P153

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Cannot create folder	No more folders can be added because the maximum number of folders has been reached.	—
Too many items are protected	No more screen memos can be protected.	—
Invalid content, Download failed	The content cannot be downloaded because it is invalid.	—
Incomplete downloading	The data is not completely downloaded.	—
Size over. Reduce message or delete attached file	The mail cannot be sent because it exceeds the maximum possible size for sending. Reduce the size of the message or delete attached files.	—
Playback error	The data cannot be played back because it contains an error.	—
Cannot play this data	The data cannot be played back.	—
Unable to play.	The data could not be played back because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Replay period has not yet started. Unable to play.	Playback is not possible because today's date is not in the playback period set for the i-motion, music data, or music channel program. Play back the data from a date for which playback is possible. .	—
Replay is restricted mm/dd/yyyy, hh:mm ~ MM/DD/YYYY, HH:MM	Playback is not possible because today's date is not in the playback period set for the i-motion, music data, or music channel program. Play back the data during the playback period. * The year, month, day, and time are indicated in the X part.	—
Replay is restricted mm/dd/yyyy, hh:mm ~ MM/DD/YYYY, HH:MM	Playback is not possible because today's date is not in the playback period set for the i-motion, music data, or music channel program. Play back the data within the playback period. * The year, month, day, and time are indicated in the X part.	—
Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error	The data cannot be obtained because it is invalid or today's date is not in the playback period.	—
no recent played info!	The data cannot be played back because there is no played information.	—
Size of this page is not supported	The reception was stopped and only the obtained portion is displayed because the site or web page is large.	—
Size of this page is not supported	The downloading/obtaining of data was stopped because the data exceeded the maximum size of data that can be downloaded/obtained.	—
Unable to download.	The data cannot be obtained because the data size exceeds the maximum for retrieving.	—
Unable to download. Data exceeds maximum size (452)	The data could not be received because it exceeds the maximum size.	—
Unable to download, Data exceeds maximum size	The data cannot be downloaded because it exceeds the maximum size of data that can be downloaded.	—
Up to 10 screen memos can be protected. No more memos can be protected.	Up to 10 screen memos can be protected. unable to protect it.	—
URL address changed (301)	The site or web page is automatically forwarding to an URL or the URL has changed. .	—
Connection failed(403)	The handset cannot connect to the site or web page.	—

Error Messages	Description	Reference
File with copyright will be deleted	The handset will delete the attached file and then send the message because the file is copyrighted.	—
Cannot be deleted	The data cannot be deleted because there was an error.	—
There is no bookmark that can be deleted.	The operation cannot be performed because there is no bookmark that can be deleted.	—
There is no message to delete	There is no message that can be deleted because all messages are protected.	—
There is no bookmark that can be deleted.	There is no message that can be deleted because no message exists or all messages are protected.	—
Failed to delete	The handset failed to delete the data because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Cancelled deleting	Deleting was cancelled because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Number of creating folder is 20EA.	A new folder cannot be created because the number of folders that can be created (20) has been exceeded.	P195
Service is not registered	You have not subscribed for the i-mode service.	—
Service is not provided	The handset failed to send the SMS because the service is not provided.	—
Format not supported	The operation cannot be performed because it is not supported.	—
Not supported	The operation cannot be performed because it is not supported.	—
Page is not found (404)	The site or web page does not exist or the URL may be wrong. Check the URL and then try again.	—
No content is available (204)	There is no data available at the specified site.	—
No requested software	The specified software cannot be started because it does not exist.	—
Requested software unavailable	The operation cannot be performed because the specified software cannot be started.	—
No messages	There was no message that matched the conditions specified for the filter operation.	—
No data	There was no mail that matched the conditions specified for the filter operation.	—
Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)	The site or web page does not exist or the URL may be wrong. Check the URL and then try again.	—
Invalid number!	An invalid number was entered or no number was entered. Enter a valid number.	—
Invalid address	The message cannot be sent because the mail address is invalid.	—
3 i-applis have been already registered for auto-start	The number of i-applis that can be set to start automatically is up to three.	—
Please wait	The handset failed to send the SMS. Wait a while and then try again.	—
Low battery. Can't update	There is not enough battery power. Charge the battery.	P42
Invalid end time	If the start date and end date of a schedule event are the same, the end time is set to a time earlier than the start time. Set an end time that is later than the start time.	P232, P235
Invalid end date	The end date is set earlier than the start date. Set the schedule event so that the end date is later than the start date.	P232, P235

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Receiving. Please wait	The handset is receiving data. Wait a while.	—
Cannot receive message	The selected message cannot be received because the host address set for "Host Selection" is wrong. Check the setting and then try again.	P149
There is no empty space in INBOX. Please delete unnecessary mail to receive SMS	SMS cannot be received because there is not enough storage space in the inbox. Delete unnecessary received mail.	P174, P175
Inbox is full	The i-motion cannot be received because there is not enough storage space in the inbox. Delete unnecessary received mail.	P174, P175
	SMS cannot be moved/copied from the UIM because there is not enough storage space in the inbox. Delete unnecessary received mail.	
No messages	There are no received messages.	—
Reception rejected	The handset failed to send the SMS because the reception was rejected.	—
Canceled receiving	The reception was cancelled.	—
No Certificates	There are no SSL certificates.	—
Schedule is full	There is not enough storage space for Schedule. Delete unnecessary schedule events.	P235
Already set	The mail address cannot be set because it is already set for auto sort.	—
Already exists	The network cannot be registered because it is already registered.	—
Host name already exists	The host name cannot be registered because it is already registered.	—
Already exist	The network cannot be registered because it is already registered.	—
Same URL already saved	The URL cannot be saved because it is already registered on the FOMA handset.	—
Already received message on server	The message cannot be sent because it is already stored on the server.	—
All data is invalid.	The operation cannot be performed because all the data is invalid.	—
Could not parse all mail to parameters	Some of the parameters exceed the limit.	—
Cannot play or limit size	The file attached to the i-mode mail cannot be played because it exceeds the limit size.	—
Cannot play for limit size	The file attached to the i-mode mail cannot be played because it exceeds the limit size.	—
Connection failed(400)	The handset was unable to connect properly because of an error on the access point.	—
Unable to connect.	Unable to connect because of the network problem. Please retry after a while.	—
Connection interrupted	The connection was interrupted because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Host address is empty	There is no host address entered. Enter the host address.	P145
Host name is empty	There is no host name entered. Enter the host name.	P145
Access point is empty	There is no access point number entered. Enter the access point number.	P145

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Connection failed	A connection cannot be established because the host address set for "Host Selection" is wrong. Check the setting and then try again.	P149
Time out.	The i-mode center is congested. Wait a while and then try again.	—
Time out. Resume download?	The attached file linked to the i-mode mail could not be downloaded within the set time. Do you want to try downloading again?	—
Failed set !	The ringtone could not be set because an error occurred.	—
Setting self mode	The operation cannot be performed because self mode is set. Set self mode to "OFF".	P115
Not able to insert a chosen image	The selected image could not be inserted because it exceeds the specified value.	—
Service unavailable	The handset cannot connect to the network because it is out of the service area or in a location with no signal. Move to a location with a strong signal and then set the network.	—
Service unavailable	The list of networks cannot be displayed because there is no UIM inserted. Insert the UIM and then try using the handset.	P38
Service unavailable	The network list could not be saved with "UPLMN select by list" of "Preferred NW lists."	—
No decorations. Cannot save as template.	The template cannot be saved because there are no decorations.	—
Preparing to send	The handset is preparing to send the i-mode mail. Wait a while.	—
Address is not valid(451) Check the address.(451)	The mail could not be sent properly. Check the address and then try again.	P161, P181
Server is full(551)	The mail/SMS could not be sent properly.	—
Transmission failed(XXX)	The mail could not be sent properly. * A number that indicates the type of error appears instead of X.	—
Could not send mail Server is full(551)	The mail space for the recipient is full.	—
Outbox is full	SMS cannot be copied/moved from the UIM because there is not enough storage space in the outbox. Delete unnecessary sent and unsent mail.	P174, P176, P177, P178
No messages	There is no outbox mail	—
Transmission rejected.	The sending of the SMS was rejected.	—
Cancelled sending	Sending was cancelled.	—
Up-to-date software	The i-appli cannot be updated because it has already been updated to the latest version.	—
This software contains an error	The i-appli data cannot be downloaded because it contains an error.	—
Downloaded canceled due to the SW error	The i-appli data cannot be downloaded because it contains an error.	—
unsupported card format. please format again.	The format of the microSD memory card is not supported. Use the FOMA L705i to format the microSD memory card.	P207
The data cannot be displayed because it is not supported.	The data cannot be displayed because it is not supported.	—
Invalid title	Invalid characters or no characters were entered for the title name. Enter a valid title name.	—

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Time out	The handset searched for a network for the set amount of time, but no network could be found Check whether the "Switch 3G/GSM" setting is correct.	P276
Keypad dial lock	The operation cannot be performed because Dialing Restriction is set. Remove the checkmark for "Keypad dial lock" in the Call/Mail lock settings.	P114
Unable to download in this time	The program cannot be downloaded during this time zone. Download the program during the distribution time.	—
Unable to download. Check your battery is fully charged.	There is not enough battery power to download the program. Charge the battery until  appears.	P42
Download failed	The data could not be downloaded because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Already downloaded	An i-appli of the same version has already been downloaded.	—
i-mode mail service is busy. Please try again later(XXX)	The line is very busy. Wait a while and then try again. * A number that indicates the type of error appears instead of X.	—
Security code error	The security code is incorrect. Enter the correct security code.	P110
Call rejected	An incoming call was rejected because it was from a caller not registered in the phonebook. To receive calls from callers not in the phonebook, set "Memory reject call" to "OFF."	P121
	An incoming call was rejected because it was from a caller registered in "Reject on list."	P118
	An incoming call was rejected because "Reject all calls" is set to "Disconnect all."	P119
Failed to retrieve channel information	When retrieving i-Channel information, the handset failed to obtain the information because some or all channel information could not be retrieved. Move to a location with a strong signal and then press Q for at least 1 second in stand-by to receive the information.	—
Connection suspended	The connection was suspended because the set amount of time elapsed without finding the other party. Check the distance from the other party, angle, and operating procedure.	P212, P213
Exchange failed	Communication failed because, for instance, the operation was suspended.	—
Battery low	The battery level is low. Charge the battery.	P42
Invalid data	The operation cannot be performed because the data is invalid.	—
Input data	The country name and country code were not entered. Enter the country name and country code.	P62
Receiving canceled	Downloading was suspended because the handset went out of the service area. Move to a location with a strong signal.	—

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Low battery Cannot start camera-mode	The operation cannot be performed because there is not enough battery power. Charge the battery.	P42
Low battery Can't use	The function cannot be used because there is not enough battery power. Charge the battery.	P42
Low battery Exit microSD mode	microSD mode ended because there is not enough battery power. Charge the battery.	P42
No attachable file	There is no file that can be attached.	—
Attached file is deleted	The attached file will be deleted and then the mail will be forwarded because a different UIM card is inserted than the one that was inserted when the i-mode mail attachment file was received.	P39
Template is full	There is not enough storage space for Template. Delete unnecessary templates.	P165
Size over	The size of the template exceeds the specified value. Delete the message or inserted images.	P165
Phonebook is full	There is not enough storage space for the phonebook entry. Delete unnecessary phonebook entries.	P87
Failed Clipping	The video could not be edited because an error occurred.	—
Check failed	The handset failed to check for new SMS.	—
Registration is in progress(554)	The operation cannot be performed because user registration is taking place. Wait a while and then try again.	—
No bookmark data.	The bookmark cannot be added because there is no bookmark data that can be added.	—
Incomplete data saved	The bookmark cannot be added because there is no bookmark data that can be added. Incomplete data was saved. To retrieve the rest of the data, perform the operation manually.	P217
Day is out of range	The period specified is incorrect. Set a period from 2 to 31 days.	P234
Too much data was entered.	Sending is not possible because too many characters were entered in the site or web page input field. Reduce the number of characters and then try sending again.	—
Input error(205)	The input data contains an error. Check the input data.	—
Authentication type is not supported (401)	A connection cannot be established because the authentication type is not supported.	—
Authentication failed	The wrong security code was entered. Enter the correct security code.	—
Authentication canceled(401)	The connection was suspended because authentication failed.	—
Enter correct Network security code.	The network security code is wrong. Enter the correct network security code.	—
Enter MNC.	The MNC was not entered. Enter the MNC.	P276

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Unable to acquire remaining data Data deleted	While attempting to download the remaining data of a partially saved file, the data was deleted because an error occurred and downloading failed.	—
Password is not correct(401)	The user name or password entered in the authentication screen of a site or web page was wrong. Enter the information again.	—
Music channel downloading	Downloading or playback is not possible because a music channel program is being downloaded. Wait a while and then try again.	—
Program is downloading. Can not start Data back up	The data backup cannot be started because a music channel program is being downloaded.You can press M [Cancel] to cancel downloading.	—
Program is downloading. Can not update pattern data.	The pattern data cannot be updated because a music channel program is being downloaded.You can press M [Cancel] to cancel downloading.	—
Program is downloading. Can not start ADL.	The ADL cannot be started because a music channel program is being downloaded.You can press M [Cancel] to cancel downloading.	—
Program is downloading. Can not start i-application	Communication with the i-appli is not possible because a music channel program is being downloaded.You can press M [Cancel] to cancel downloading.	—
Program is downloading. Can not start i-mode	An i-mode connection cannot be established because a music channel program is being downloaded.You can press M [Cancel] to cancel downloading.	—
Program is downloading. Can not start PPP	A PPP connection cannot be established because a music channel program is being downloaded. You can press M [Cancel] to cancel downloading.	—
Receiving failed. Because mail to indicate can't replace it	The mail cannot be received because the handset is attempting to overwrite the mail that is currently displayed.	—
There are no files	There are no files in the folder.	—
This file is not supported.	The file cannot be played because the data is not supported or corrupted.	—
Invalid File(493)	The operation cannot be performed because the file that was obtained is corrupted.	—
Cannot find file	The operation cannot be performed because the selected file does not exist.	—
File error	The operation cannot be performed because the file is invalid.	—
File is deleted	The file will be deleted and then the mail sent because a pasted file cannot be forwarded.	—
Failed to create file	The file could not be moved/copied because an error occurred.	—
Attached file size is over	The maximum attachment size has been exceeded.	—
Cannot save file	The file could not be saved because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Incorrect folder name	Invalid characters or no characters were entered for the folder name. Enter a valid folder name.	—

Error Messages	Description	Reference
XXX folder can't delete	The selected folder cannot be deleted. * The corresponding folder name is displayed instead of XXX.	—
Delete invalid address.	An invalid address was deleted.	—
Invalid data	The operation cannot be performed because the wrong file is selected.	—
	The operation cannot be performed because the data is invalid.	
Invalid title is included	Invalid characters or no characters were entered for the folder name. Enter a valid folder name.	—
Bookmark is full.	There is not enough storage space for the bookmark. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	P143, P144
Could not parse all bookmark data 表示できないものがあります	Some bookmarks cannot be displayed because there are too many bookmarks.	—
No bookmarks.	There are no bookmarks added.	—
Cannot add bookmark.	The bookmark cannot be added because an error or other problem occurred.	—
Unknown error.	The operation cannot be performed because an unknown error occurred.	—
Cannot add to playlist!	The song cannot be added because the maximum number of playlists/songs in each playlist has been added. Delete unnecessary playlists/songs.	P225
Cannot create playlist!	Only up to 10 playlists can be added. Delete unnecessary playlists.	P225
There is not a message to cancel protection	Protection cannot be cancelled because there is no protected mail.	—
There is not a message to protect	Protection cannot be cancelled because there are no protected messages.	—
There is not a message to protect	There is no mail that can be protected because all mail is already protected.	—
There is not a message to cancel protection	There is no mail that can be protected because all mail is already protected.	—
Not protected message?	There are no protected messages.	—
Retention period has expired(492)	An unobtained attachment file cannot be obtained because the retention period at the i-mode center has expired.	—
Network Unavailable	The data could not be saved because an error occurred.	—
Canceled saving	Saving was cancelled because an error or other problem occurred.	—
No save area	The operation cannot be performed because there is not enough storage space in the save location. Delete unnecessary files.	—
Home page not set	A connection cannot be established because the home page is not set.	P148
Home page disabled	The home page is set to "Disable." Set it to "Enable."	P148

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Handset memory is full	No more settings can be configured. Delete unnecessary items.	—
Cannot send message for size over. Delete message	The mail cannot be sent because the maximum number of characters that can be entered for a message has been exceeded. Reduce the size of the message. Reduce the size of the message.	P161
Cannot save message for size over. Delete message	The mail cannot be sent because the maximum number of characters that can be entered for a message has been exceeded. Reduce the size of the message.	P161
Cannot send message for number of images over. Reduce image in message	The mail cannot be sent because the number of inserted images exceeds the specified number. Delete images in the message.	P162
Cannot save message for number of images over. Reduce image in message	The mail cannot be saved because the number of inserted images exceeds the specified number. Delete images in the message.	P162
Message entry size exceeds limited. Delete message	The maximum possible number of characters for the message has been exceeded. Reduce the size of the message.	P161
Cannot edit message	The message cannot be edited.	—
Cannot save imagewithout playing	The data cannot be saved because it is a Flash file.	—
	The data cannot be saved because it is an unplayed Flash animation.	
Unsent message is full	There is not enough storage space for unsent messages. Delete unnecessary unsent or sent messages.	P174, P176, P177, P178
No messages	There are no unsent messages.	—
There's empty input. Input required	The operation cannot be performed because some items have not been entered.	—
Empty message cannot be saved	An empty message cannot be saved.	—
Expire Music channel contract, Delete program	The program cannot be downloaded because you have not subscribed to the music channel. Subscribe Music channel.	—
Music player is running.	The operation cannot be performed because music player is running. Press P to end music player.	—
Received invalid data	The operation cannot be performed because the received data contains an error.	—
Invalid Data(XXX)	The specified site or web page is not supported. * A number that indicates the type of error appears instead of X.	—
	Check whether the URL is correct. * A number that indicates the type of error appears instead of X.	
	Display is not possible because the received data contains an error. * A number that indicates the type of error appears instead of X.	
Invalid date(pop#2)	The value is outside the setting range of the date search.	P238
Invalid file name is included	The file or folder cannot be saved or created because an invalid character was entered for the file name or folder nam.	—
No messages	There is no MessageF data.	—

Error Messages	Description	Reference
No messages.	There is no MessageR data.	—
Folder is full	There is not enough storage space for MessageR/F data. Delete unnecessary MessageR/F data.	P151
Message data is broken	The message cannot be displayed because the message data is broken.	—
Memory is full	There is not enough storage space for memos. Delete unnecessary memos.	P241
Memory is full	The operation cannot be performed because there is not enough storage space in the save location. Delete unnecessary files.	—
Not enough memory Can't save	Only up to 10 access points can be registered. Delete unnecessary access points.	P149
Not enough memory. Can't record	A video cannot be recorded because there is not enough memory.	—
Not enough memory	There is not enough storage space in the move/copy destination. Delete unnecessary files.	P195, P190, P202, P204
Memory shortage	The process will be suspended because there is not enough memory.	—
Memory shortage Stop Browser	i-mode will end because there is not enough memory.	—
Memory shortage Return to Main Menu	The process will be suspended because there is not enough memory.	—
Folder is full	There is not enough storage space for both received mail and MessageR/F data. Delete unnecessary received mail and MessageR/F data.	P151, P174, P175
Characters are too long to enter	No more characters can be entered because the number of entered characters exceeds the maximum.	—
Loading.	Wait a while because data is being loaded.	—
Loading. Please wait.	Wait a while because data is being loaded.	—
Reject list full	There is not enough storage space for the list. Delete unnecessary items.	—
International roaming service denied	The operation cannot be performed because you have not subscribed to WORLD WING.	—
Can't save over 50 songs	Only up to 50 songs can be added to Quick playlist. Delete unnecessary music from Quick playlist.	P225
Bookmark is full	There is not enough storage space for the bookmark. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	P144
Activation failure because of different UIM	The i-appli could not be started automatically because of the UIM operation limit function. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was obtained and then try again.	P39
Invalid UIM, requested service not available.	The mail cannot be sent because of the UIM operation limit function. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was obtained and then try again.	P39

Error Messages	Description	Reference
Invalid UIM, requested service not available.	A different UIM card is inserted than the one that was inserted when the data was downloaded from a site or the mail attachment file or MessageR/F data was saved. Use the data with the same UIM card that was inserted when you downloaded or saved the data.	P39
Invalid UIM cannot send	The mail cannot be sent because of the UIM operation limit function. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the mail was created and then try again.	P39
Activation failure because of different UIM	The i-appli could not be started automatically because of the UIM operation limit function. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was obtained and then try again.	P39
*****Not enough memory.	An i-appli that is used in conjunction with the UIM inserted at the time of download from a site or other location cannot be started. Use the i-appli with the same UIM inserted that was inserted when the i-appli was downloaded.	P39
Invalid UIM, incorrect display	Some data applicable to restrictions such as images cannot be displayed because a different UIM card is inserted than the one that was inserted when the data was downloaded from a site or the mail attachment file or MessageR/F data was saved. Use the data with the same UIM card that was inserted when you downloaded or saved the data.	P39
Invalid UIM, incorrect display	A different UIM card is inserted than the one that was inserted when the screen memo was saved. Use the screen memo with the same UIM card inserted that was inserted when you saved the data.	P39
UIM reading	The UIM is being read. Wait a while and then try again.	—
UIM not ready	The UIM card is not inserted. Insert the UIM and then try again.	P38
UIM not ready	The UIM card is not inserted. Insert the UIM and then try using the handset.	P38
Invalid UIM requested software can't start	The specified software cannot be started because a different card is inserted than the one inserted when the software was downloaded from a site or other location. Use the i-appli with the same UIM inserted that was inserted when the i-appli was downloaded.	P39
Invalid UIM. Start not possible.	An i-appli that is used in conjunction with the UIM inserted at the time of download from a site or other location cannot be started. Use the i-appli with the same UIM inserted that was inserted when the i-appli was downloaded.	P39
"i-appli To" function is not set	The i-appli cannot be started because there is no checkmark added to the "Site i-appli to" setting. Add a checkmark and then try again.	P189
Cannot receiving i-Channel information	The i-Channel information cannot be received because the UIM is not inserted properly or there is a problem with the UIM. Check the UIM.	P38
Content length exceeds replayable size for i-motion	The data cannot be obtained because the data size exceeds the maximum for retrieving.	—
Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i-motion	The data cannot be obtained because the data size exceeds the maximum for retrieving	—
Check new message is set all OFF	There are no checkmarks added for all items of the "Check new messages" settings. Add checkmarks to these items and then try playback again.	P180

Error Messages	Description	Reference
microSD not Ready	There is no microSD memory card inserted in the FOMA handset. Insert a microSD memory card.	P206
microSD card ejected	The microSD memory card was ejected while the contents of the microSD memory card were displayed. Insert a microSD memory card.	P206
microSD memory card is not available	The microSD memory card was not recognized. Insert the microSD memory card properly.	P206
microSD card not ready	There is no microSD memory card inserted in the FOMA handset. Insert a microSD memory card.	P206
PIN1 (PIN2) is locked.	If the wrong PIN1/PIN2 code is entered 3 times in a row, the PIN lock is set. Enter the PUK code.	P111
PUK code not recognized	If the wrong PIN1/PIN2 code is entered 3 times in a row, the PIN lock is set. Enter the PUK code.	P111
PIN1 code not recognized	The PIN1 Unlock Code is wrong. Enter the correct PIN1 Unlock code.	P111
PUK code error	The entered PUK code is wrong. Enter the correct PUK code.	P112
PUK code not recognized	If you enter the wrong PUK code 10 times in a row, the PUK code is locked. Contact the service counter of a DoCoMo shop.	Back cover of this manual
PUK blocked	If you enter the wrong PUK code 10 times in a row, the PUK code is locked. Contact the service counter of a DoCoMo shop.	Back cover of this manual
No PLMN found	There is no network that can be selected.	—
SD audio music is running	The operation cannot be performed because the SD audio player is running. Press P to end music player.	—
Please check SMS Center settings	The handset failed to send the SMS. Check the "SMS Center" setting.	P182
SSL session cannot be established.	A connection could not be established because an SSL certificate that has been tampered with was received or an SSL error occurred.	—
SSL session failed.	A problem was detected during processing of the certificate for the SSL session. The connection was cancelled.	—
	A session was not possible because of an authentication error on the server.	
Root certificate is not valid.	The certificate of the FOMA handset is set to invalid. Change the setting to establish a connection.	P152
SSL session was terminated.	The SSL session was terminated because a suspend operation was performed.	—
To do is full	There is not enough space in the storage location for To Do. Delete unnecessary To Do entries.	P236
Please set "To type" receiver	There is no address set for the To field. Set at least one address for the To field.	P161
URL is too long to register	The URL cannot be registered because it contains too many characters.	—
Invalid URL	The handset cannot connect to the site or Internet because the URL is invalid.	—

Error Messages	Description	Reference
No URL history	The operation cannot be performed because there is no history of connecting to the URL.	—
Unplug the USB cable	The FOMA USB connection cable is connected. Disconnect the cable and then try again.	P210
Disconnect USB cable for microSD mode.	Switching to communication mode is not possible while the FOMA USB connection cable is connected. Disconnect the cable and then try switching.	P210
α error	An error occurred while an i-appli was starting.	—

Warranty and After-sales Service

Warranty

- Be sure to receive a warranty attached to FOMA handset you purchase. Read contents of the warranty and confirm items such as the "shop name and the date of purchase" and keep it in a safe place. If necessary items are not described, immediately contact the shop you purchased. The warranty for free repair is valid for 1 year from the date of purchase.
- This product and its accessories are subject to change, in part or whole, for improvement without prior notice.
- Saved contents of phonebook and other functions may be altered or lost by failure, repair or other handling of FOMA handset. You are recommended to note down the contents of phonebook and other functions as a precaution. In repair, etc. of FOMA handset, information downloaded with i-mode or i-appli is not transferred to FOMA handset in repair, with some exceptions, because of the Copyright Law.
 - * This FOMA handset allows you to save files, such as still images stored in the Data box onto the microSD memory card.
 - * If you have a PC, use proprietary datalink Software and the FOMA USB cable 01 (optional) to transfer/save data stored in the Phonebook to the PC.

After-sales Service

Malfunctioning

Before requesting for repair, check by yourself referring to "Troubleshooting" in this manual. If the problem still persists, contact • Repairs on the back of this manual.

When Repair is Assumed Necessary by Contacting

Take your FOMA handset to a service center designated by DoCoMo. Be sure to check the opening hours of the service center. Note that you must bring the warranty.

- In Warranty period
 - The FOMA handset will be repaired at no charge subject to the conditions of the warranty.
 - The warranty must be presented when requesting for repair. Even in the warranty period, you will be charged for repair if the warranty is not presented or the trouble or damage is caused by your inappropriate handling.
 - The subscriber is charged even during the warranty period for repair of failures caused by the use of devices or consumable items that are not DoCoMo-specified.
- Repair may not be possible in the following cases:
 - Repair may not be possible when perspiration is detected by the moisture detection seal; when corrosion due exposure to moisture, condensation or sweat is found in a test result; or if any of the internal boards are damaged or deformed. Since these conditions are outside the scope of the warranty, any repairs, if at all possible, will be charged.
- After expiration of the warranty
 - All repairs that are requested are charged.
- Replacement parts
 - Replacement parts (parts required to maintain production function) will be kept in stock for at least 6 years in principle after termination of production. However, repair may still not be possible due to a lack of replacement parts depending on the failure. Even after the parts holding period, some failures may be repairable. Contact • Repairs on the back of this manual.

Notes

- Do not modify FOMA handset or its accessories.
 - Fire, injury or damage may result.
 - In order to prevent interference of radio waves or network troubles, technical standards are defined for FOMA handset and UIM by law. FOMA handset or UIM that do not meet these technical standards may not be used.
 - If the FOMA handset modified (in a way such as parts replacement, remodeling or painting) will be repaired only after the handset has been restored to the original conditions (containing DoCoMo genuine parts only). Note that, depending on the details of modification, repair may be refused.
 - Repair of failure or damage caused by modification is charged even in the warranty period.
- Do not remove rating stickers put on FOMA handset. Rating stickers function to certify that the FOMA handset meets the technical standards. If the stickers are removed intentionally or replaced disabling to confirm their contents, repair may be refused because compliance to the technical standards cannot be confirmed.
- Various function settings and information including total call time may be cleared (reset) by failure, repair or other handling of FOMA handset. In such a case, you have to make function settings again.
- FOMA handset contains magnetic components given below. Keep cash cards and other objects vulnerable to magnetism off such components or they may become unusable.
Magnetic components : Speaker and Earpiece
- When FOMA handset has got wet or moistened, immediately turn the power OFF, remove the battery pack and bring FOMA handset to repair shop. Note that, depending on the conditions of FOMA handset, it may not be repairable.

Phonebook and Downloaded Data

- Note down and keep separately the data you registered in your FOMA handset. DoCoMo will not accept any liability whatsoever for changes of information or loss of information.
- The Data you created or imported or downloaded from external sources may be altered or lost as a result of changing the FOMA handset model or repairing the FOMA handset. DoCoMo is not responsible for data alteration or loss under these circumstances. Also, at DoCoMo's convenience, your FOMA handset may be replaced with a substitute product instead of repaired. In this case, only a part of the data on the product can be transferred to the substitute. For this FOMA handset, images and melody downloaded from i-mode official site are transferred at repair. (Some contents may not be transferable. Moreover, depending on severity of the failure, transfer of contents may be disabled.) Moreover, depending on severity of the failure, transfer of contents may be disabled.)

About the i-mode Malfunction Check Site

You can check by yourself whether your FOMA handset is properly sending / receiving mail, downloading images and melodies.

a i-mode Menu screen (P138) ▶ "i Menu" ▶ "お知らせ (Information)" ▶
"サービス・機能 (Service/Function)" ▶ "i モード (i-mode)" ▶ "i モード
故障診断 (i-mode malfunction check site)"

(Image to be
added)

Note

- Packet communications charges do not apply for the i-mode malfunction check. (Charges apply when accessing from overseas).
- Test items will differ depending on FOMA handset model. Test items may change.
- When confirming operations for each test item, perform the test after carefully reading the warnings on the site.
- When connecting to the i-mode malfunction check test site, and when performing the mail send test, your FOMA handset's information (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode malfunction check server). The information sent is used only for i-mode malfunction check.
- After the check, if you feel that there is a malfunction, call the "Repairs" number described on the back of the manual.

Software Update

Updating Software

This function checks whether FOMA handset software requires update and, if required, updates the software by downloading a part of it using packet communication*. When software update is necessary, you will be informed of it with DoCoMo's web site and "お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)" of iMenu. Software may be updated in the following two methods : "Now update" and "Timer update".

- Now update : Update immediately when you want.
 - Timer update : When you set a schedule to update, software is automatically updated on the scheduled day.
- * : Communication charges do not apply for packet communication for software update.

- Software update is available even if you have set connection destination from i-mode destination.
- Fully charge the battery pack before updating software.
- Software update (downloading and rewriting) may take a while.
- Updating software with the "PIN1 code request" set to "ON" displays the PIN1 code entry screen in the automatic restart after installing the software. You cannot make/receive calls or perform communication until you enter the correct PIN1 code.
- You cannot make or receive calls or use communication or other functions while updating software (you can receive voice calls while downloading).
- You are recommended to perform software update without moving under conditions with strong radio wave reception level and 3 antenna icons displayed. If the radio wave reception level go worse during software download or download is suspended, retry software update under good radio wave reception level.
- If you check software update after software update, message "No Update Required: appears.
- After software update, an icon indicating the i-mode Center storage status disappears. When mail is delivered during software update with "Receive option" set to "ON", screen indicating that there is mail may not appear after software update.
- During pattern data update, information (handset model, serial No., etc.) specific to your mobile phone is automatically sent to the server (software update server managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for other purposes than Software update.
- Software update is disabled in the following cases:
 - While Lock all is set
 - While another function is running
 - When the date and time are not set
 - When the FOMA card (UIM) is not inserted
 - When the battery is not charged full
 - When "Out of service area" appears at the top of the screen
 - Power is OFF
 - During international roaming

Note

- Never remove the battery pack during software update. Doing so may cause update to fail.
- Software update can be carried out with data such as phonebook, camera images, downloaded data maintained. Note that, however, such data may not be protected depending on the conditions of FOMA handset (failure, damage, wetting, etc.). You are recommended to back up important data (some data including downloaded data cannot be backed up).
- When software update has failed, "Rewriting Failed" appears, disabling any kind of operations. In that case, you have to bring FOMA handset to repair center specified by DoCoMo.

Starting Software Update

Check whether to need to update FOMA handset software.

a M [Menu] ►  (Settings) ► "Others" ► "Software update" ► Enter your security code

- When Software update has been scheduled, the Schedule notification screen will be appeared.

b Check the contents on confirmation screen and press "OK"

- The communication starts and inquire to the center. If update is needed, the software update confirmation screen will be appeared.

Immediately Updating Software

a On the software update confirmation screen, select "Update now" ► "OK" on the download start screen.

- Download starts, and when the download is completed, the confirmation screen for software rewriting is displayed.

b "OK"

- The rewriting starts, and the software update confirmation screen is appeared after completing.
- All the operations will be disabled during rewriting.

c "OK"

Updating Software on Scheduled Date

You can select the date and time to update software.

a Select "Reserve" on the software update confirmation screen

- The desired date and time selection screen is appeared.

b Select the date and time

- When the reserved time comes, the FOMA terminal starts updating software automatically.
- When you select "Others" on the desired date and time screen, you can set both desired date and time individually.

Note

- In Scheduled date software update, the times for reservation on the sever is displayed.
- Note that if you perform the other functions, the software update does not launch at the scheduled time.
- If you perform alarm function, the software update may not be launched.
- If you perform "Clear memory"(P246) after completing the reservation, the software update may not be launched at the scheduled time. Reschedule the time for update.

Scanning function

Protecting Mobile Phone from Dangerous Data

First, update the pattern data to the latest one.

As for data and programs downloaded to FOMA handset from site or via i-mode mail, etc., you can detect and delete data or disable applications that may cause troubles.

- Pattern data is used for checking. Update pattern data, which is upgraded as needed when new problems are detected.→P328
- Scanning Function provides a means to protect FOMA handset from data that may invade when viewing web site or receiving mail, etc., causing troubles of FOMA handset. Note that this function cannot avoid occurrence of troubles unless pattern data specific to individual troubles has not been downloaded to FOMA handset or such pattern data does not exist.
- Pattern data has different contents depending on mobile phone models. Note that, therefore, DoCoMo may stop distributing pattern data for models that have been on the marker for 3 years or more.

Setting Scanning Function

Default

Set scan:On Set message scan:On

When Scanning Function is set to "ON", data and programs to be performed are automatically checked.

a M [Menu]▶  (Settings)▶ "Lock/Security"▶ "Scanning function"▶ "Set scan"

b "Set scan" / "Set message scan"▶ "ON"/"OFF"

Setting Scan Function

: When data that may cause troubles is detected, it is alerted in 5 levels.→P317

Setting Message Scan

: When setting to "ON" and described the phone number and URL in SMS, the notation screen that described phone number and URL will be appeared when displaying the SMS at first.

Updating Pattern Data

a M [Menu]▶⚙️(Settings)▶"Lock/Security"▶"Scanning function"
▶"Update"▶"Yes"▶"Yes"

Updating starts. Upon completion of update, a screen to notify the completion opens.

- When the pattern data is the latest one, a message to that effect appears.

b C [OK]

Note

- During pattern data update, information (handset model, serial No., etc.) specific to your mobile phone is automatically sent to the server (software update server managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for other purposes than Scanning Function.
- Correctly set the clock of FOMA handset in advance.
- Pattern data update is disabled in the following cases:
 - Date&Time is not set
 - Low battery level
 - UIM not inserted
 - Out of service area
 - During a call
 - Other functions are active
 - Self Mode
 - Lock all
 - Date access lock
 - Connected to external device such as PC

[To update the pattern data automatically](#)

Automatically update the pattern data to keep the latest data. On the scan screen, select "Set auto-update" to ▶"Enable"▶"Yes".

Scan Result Display

■ Display of problem elements after scanning

When problem elements are detected, the problem elements is displayed as lists.

▶Select "Detail"

If data that may cause a problem is detected, a screen appears to show its warning level.

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2	Alert level 3	
(Image to be added)	(Image to be added)	(Image to be added)	■ When you detect an deletable data (Image to be added)	■ When you detect an undeletable data (Image to be added)
"OK" : Continue with the operation.	"Yes" : Stop operation and exit. "No" : Continue operation.	"OK" : Stop operation exit.	"Yes" : Delete the data and return to the Stand-by display or the previous screen. "No" : Stop operation and return to the Stand-by display or previous screen.	"OK" : Terminate the operation. Pressing "OK" again, returns to the Stand-by display returns or the previous screen.

Note

- <NoteBul>The screen may be different from the above screen depending on the scanned result.

■ Display of problem elements after scanning

Alert level 4

■ When you detect an deletable data

(Image to be added)

"OK" : Delete the data and exit.

(Image to be added)

Confirming Pattern Data Version

a M [Menu] ▶ ⚙️ (Settings) ▶ "Lock/Security" ▶ "Scanning function" ▶ "Version"



Major Specifications

Model name		FOMA L705i
Dimensions (Hx Wx D)		●●●x ●●x ●●.● mm
Weight		Approximately ●●●g (with battery pack installed)
Continuous Standby Time	FOMA/3G	Stationary : Approx. ●●●hours Moving : Approx. ●●● hours
	GSM/GPRS	Approximately ●●● hours
Continuous Call Time	FOMA/3G	Voice Call : Approximately. ●●● minutes Video Call : Approximately. ●● minutes
	GSM/GPRS	Approximately ●●● minutes
Charging time		AC Adapter : Approximately ●●● minutes DC Adapter : Approximately ●●● minutes
Color LCD	Type	TFT 262,144 colors
	Size	Approx. 2.2 inches
	Pixels	76,800 pixels (240×320)
Image Sensor	Type	Inner camera : CMOS Outer camera : CMOS
	Size	Inner camera : 1/6 inch Outer camera : 1/4 inch
	Effective Pixels	Inner camera : Approx. 0.32 mill. pixels Outer camera : Approx. 1.92 mill. pixels
Camera	Recorded Pixels	Inner camera : Approx. 0.3 mill. pixels Outer camera : Approx. 1.92 mill. pixels
	Zoom (Digital)	Inner camera : Up to approx. 2 times Outer camera : Up to approx. 3 times
Record	Still Image	Approx. 40000*1
	Continuous mode	CIF: 4 images Stand-by screen/QCIF/sub-QCIF/ for Phonebook/Menu icon: 6 images
	Still image file type	JPEG
	Movie record time	Approx. 60 seconds*2
	Movie file type	MP4
Play music	Continuous playback time	Approximately 30 hours
Capacity	Chaku-Uta® /Chaku-Uta Full®	Approx. 100 MB

*1: Image size : 128×96 Image quality : Standard File size : 10 K

*2: Varies depending on the image size, quality and, capturing conditions.

*3: Shared with the Music channel

- Continuous call time is approximate duration of time to be spent for talking with normal radio wave reception level.
- Continuous standby time is approximate duration of battery time while in motion. Depending on the battery level, set functions, operating environment such as ambient temperature, or radio wave reception level (Poor or weak radio wave reception level), battery life can reduced to half. When i-mode communications are performed, the call (communication)/standby time becomes shorter. Even if you do not make calls or perform i-mode communications, the call (communication)/standby time becomes short if you compose an i-mode mail, start a downloaded i-appli, start the i-appli stand-by display, perform data communications or multiaccess, use a camera, or playback videos or music.

- Continuous standby time in a stationary state is the average usage time in a stationary state with normal radio wave reception level while the handset is closed.
- Continuous standby time in motion is the average usage time in a state combining "standstill", "in motion" and "out of service area" in an area with normal radio wave reception level while the handset is closed.
- The estimated charging time is the duration of time to charge the battery pack with the FOMA handset turned off and with a fully drained battery pack. The charging time becomes longer with the FOMA handset turned on.

Number of Items that can be Stored, Registered and Protected on the FOMA Handset

The number of actual storable or registerable protection of each data counts varies depending on the data size or usage memory.

Type		Maximum Number of Saved Messages	Maximum Number of Saved Messages
Phonebook		1000 *1	—
Schedule	Schedule	200	—
	Holiday	100	—
To Do		50	—
Memos		30	—
Mail	Received mail	1000	1000
	Sent mail	500	500
	Unsent mail		—
SMS on UIM		●●	—
Message	Message R	200	100
	Message F	150	100
Bookmarks		100	—
Files contained in Screen Memos		50	10
i-appli		100 *2	—
Databox	Image	1000	—
	Video/i-motion Movie	1000	—
	Melody	1000	—
	Animation	30	—

* 1: Up to 50 entries can be saved in UIM.

* 2: Including pre-installed i-appli

Authentication

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phones

Mobile phone FOMA L705i meets the technical regulation defined by the government for absorption of radio waves to human body. This technical regulation has been established based on scientific studies so that radio waves emitted from radio devices such as mobile phones used near a human head give no bad influence to the human health. It defines that Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), representing the average amount of energy of radio waves absorbed to a temporal part of human body, should not exceed a permissible value of 2W/kg^* . This permissible value includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of users, regardless of the age, body size and other conditions of individuals and is equal to the international guideline recommended by International Commission of Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) which has cooperative relationships with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones should be confirmed to comply with the governmental regulation according to Radio Law before they are released. The SAR value of FOMA L705i is W/kg . This value has been acquired by Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC) and is the maximum value of those measured under the maximum transmission power of the mobile phone in the procedure defined by the government. Though there may be some differences in SAR value among individual products, they all meet the technical regulation. In addition, mobile phones are designed to have the lowest transmission power required for communication with base stations; therefore, the SAR value during actual phone operation becomes smaller. SAR value of this mobile phone meets the regulations of individual countries it is available.

For further information about SAR, visit the following web sites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications	: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries Businesses	: http://www.arib-emf.org/index.html
DoCoMo	: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/product/
LG Mobile web page	: http://www.jp.lgmobile.com/

* : The technical regulation is defined in Article 1-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

Radio Frequency (RF) Signals

THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg.* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.202W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.096W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid> after search on FCC ID BEJL705i.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 2.5 cm from the body.

- * In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

Declaration of Conformity

The product "FOMA L705i" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2.

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves.

Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits** for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 1.00W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet*** the EU requirements for RF exposure.

- * The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR
- * * The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.
- * * * Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For other Medical Devices

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

Export Administration of This Product and Its Accessories

(Confirming specs)

Index/Quick Manual

Index.....	338
How to Use the Quick Manual.....	343
Quick Manual.....	End of the Manual

Index

Using the Index

- This index can be used not only as an usual index but also as a table of contents sorted in alphabetical order. You can find the terms used in this guide as well as the words that summarize the contents of the chapters or sections. If you cannot find what you are looking for, try another keywords.

Ex) When you want to create a Deco-mail

デコメール	158
作成	158
パレットの操作	159
パレット表示	159

メール作成	157
宛先追加	157
送信	157
デコメール作成	158
テンプレート選択	160
ファイルを添付	162
プレビュー	157
保存	157

- For the settings of the i-mode Center, such as Mail Address, Receive/Reject Mail, Limit Mail Size, or Suspend/Resume Mail settings, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide i-mode <FOMA>".
- For data communication, refer to the "Manual for Data Communication" guide included in the bundled CD-ROM.

Numerics

184 / 186.....58

A

A microSD Memory Card	206
Backup	208, 209
Copy/overwrite personal data	208
Data update	209
Folder Structure	210
Inserting/Removing	206
Memory info	209
Read/write	210
Reset microSD card	207
Accessories	24
Additional guide	264
Additional Services	263
Adding	263
Perform	264
After-sales Service	323
Alarm	231
Animation	
Create	200
Operation	200
Anonymous caller	119
Answer mode	66
Any key answer	66
Auto Answer	244

B

Backlight	103
Bar Code Reader	134

Battery Level	45
Battery Pack	41
Bookmarks	143
Compose message/	
Send Mail	144
Connect	143
Copy to microSD	144
Delete	144
Edit title	144
List	143
Send IrDA	144
Store	143

C

Calculator	242
Call barring	277
Call display	100
Call duration	239
Call forwarding	259
Enable/disable Guidance	259
Call forwarding (Int.)	278
Call waiting	257
Making Calls	258
Receiving a Call	258
Caller ID notification	48, 58
184 / 186	58
Caller ID Request	260
Caller ID request (Int.)	279
Call/Mail history	90
Call/Mail lock	114
Camera	
Capture movie	130
Capture Still Images	129
Movie Capture Duration	
as a rough guide	128

Camera Settings	
Brightness	132
Delay timer	133
Switching between the Inner	
and Outer cameras	133
Zoom	132
Camera settings	133
Flicker turning	133
Shutter sound	133
Capture	
Still images	129
Videos	130
Change i-mode Password	142
Character Entry	247
Auto cursor	251
Input characters	249
Input common phrases	250
Input setting	251
Kuten Code	253
Switching Input Modes	248
character entry	
Copy/Cut/Paste	252
Character Size	
i-mode	148
Mail	180
Charge	42, 44
Charging time	43
Check new message	150, 168
Check new SMS	182
Checking call costs	240
Clearing Memory	246
Close setting	66
Color theme	103

Common Phrases	
Input	250
List	300
Compose message/	
Send Mail	161
Add Address	161
Copy files	
Image Files	196
Melody files	204
Video/i-motion Files	202
Copyrights	22
Country code	
Auto international dial	61
Country code list	62
Creating a folder	
Bookmarks	143
Data box	195, 196
Mail	173
Custom Menu	238

D

Data access lock	115
Data box	194
Data Communication	265
AT Commands	268
Operating Environment	267
Preparing for Data Communication	267
Date Counter	237
Date Search	238
Date&Time format	106
Deco-mail	162
Changing	164
Create	162
Palette Display	163
Palette Operations	163
Default settings	292
Delete files	
Image Files	196
Melody files	204
Video/i-motion Files	202
Deleting a folder	
Bookmarks	143
Data box	195
Mail	174
Desk Adapter	44
Dialing	101
Dialing Quick Search	89
Display	26, 32
Display Call/mail logs	117
Display phonebook image	102
Download	
Chaku-Uta Full®	220
Dictionary	147
Image	145
i-melody	146
Template	146
Download Dictionary	254
DTMF	58
Dual Network	261

E

Edit	251
Modify	252
Store	251

Edit Videos/i-motion Movies ...	203
Capture	203
Clipping	203
Edit word	
Delete	253
Editing still images	198
Crop	199
Effect	198
Insert	198
Mirror	198
Resize	199
Retouch	198
Rotate	198
Undo	198
Emoticon	
List	299
English guidance	261
Entering Pictographs/ Symbols/Emoticons	248
Error Messages	308
Export Administration	335
External Connector Terminal ...	27

F

Files contained in Screen Memos	
144	
Delete	145
Edit title	145
List	144
Protect On/Off	145
Retry	145
Save	144
ShowURL	145
View	144
View Details	145
Flash	141
Operation	197
Play	197
Setting as the Stand-by display	196, 197
Flat-plug earphone/ microphone with switch	244
Making Calls	244
Receiving a Call	244

H

hands-free	74
Headphone/Microphone Jack ..	27
Holding tone	68
Hour indication	245

I

i-appli	183
Delete	190
Download	185
Software info	186
Start	185
Upgrade	186
i-appli DX	184
i-appli info	
Auto start info	190
Security error history	190
Trace info	190
i-appli settings	
Access the Phonebook and History	188

Auto-start	189
Change ring tone/image	188
Display SW info	185
i-appli To Function	189
Icon info	188
Network Set	188
i-appli To Function	147
i-Channel	154
Channel list	155
Trial Service	154
Ticker	155
i-Channel Setting	
Ticker setting	155
Illumination dot Settings	105
Image	
Edit	198
Full screen	196
Setting as the Stand-by display	196, 197
View settings	197
Zoom	196
Image Display	194
Operation	195
i-melody	146
iMenu	139
i-mode	137
Add to phonebook	141
Bookmarks	143
Change character code	139
Compose message/ Send Mail	139
Display image	140
Files contained in Screen Memos	144
Go To location	142
Last URL	140
My Menu	141
Operations on i-mode/ Web Sites	140
Reload	139
Retry	139
Save image	145
Site view	139
Sound effect settings	140
URL history	142
View Details	139
i-mode mail	158
i-mode Password	110
i-mode setting	147
Auto-display Message	150
Connection Timeout	148
Host Selection	149
i-motion Auto Play	153
i-motion type	153
Melody Auto Play	150
SSL Certificate Info	152
i-motion	152
Download	152
i-motion Auto Play	153
i-motion type	153
In-call Arrival Act	261
Incoming call volume	67
Infrared Port	212
Infrared remote control	213
Inner camera	26
Intellectual Property	22

International Access Code	60
Auto assist setting	61
International Prefix	
Settings.....	61
International Call	59
International Dial	60, 61
International Roaming	270
IrDA	211
Receive all.....	213
Receive one	212
Send all data	212
Send one	212
Session code	212

J

Japan Article Number code.....	134
--------------------------------	-----

K

Keypad sound	96
Keypad unlock	116
Kuten Code Input	253

L

Last URL	140
List of the Ring tone	
(Pre-installed)	93
Lock all.....	113

M

Mail	157, 160
Add to phonebook	169
Auto sort	171
Confirm File Attachment.....	169
Delete	174, 175,
.....176, 177, 178	
Filter	175, 177, 178
Forward	168
Protect On/Off	175, 177
Reply	168
Retrieve attached file.....	169
Set security/Release	
security	173
View.....	167, 170
Mail ring duration	97
Mail setting.....	179
Mail To Function	147
Major Specifications.....	330
Manner Mode	97
Manner mode set.....	98
Melody	
Adjust the volume	204
Set as alarm tone	205
Set as ring tone	205
Memory status	245
Memos	243
Store.....	243
View Contents	243
Menu Customization	104
Menu guidance	104
Menu List	282
Menu Operation	34
Main Menu.....	34
Notation	37
Notation Rules.....	38
Sub menu	37

Message R/F	
Add to phonebook.....	151
Auto-display Message.....	150
Confirm File Attachment.....	169
Delete	151
Melody Auto Play	150
Protect On/Off	151
Save image	145
View	150
MessageR/F	
Message	149
Missed Call	71
Move files	
Image Files.....	196
Melody files	204
Video/i-motion Files.....	202
Movie-Mode	130
Multi number	262
Confirming the Primary	
Number	262
Setting Primary Number.....	262
Multi-Access	230
Combinations	302
Multitasking	230
Combinations	303
Music channel	
Chapter list.....	218
Operation	217
Play programs	217
Play saved programs	219
Playback in background.....	228
Save program.....	219
Set Programs	216
Music channel player	217
Music life	228
Music Player	221
Operation	222
My Menu (i-mode).....	141
My Pictures	195

N

Network mode.....	276
Network search mode	276
Network Security Code	110
Network Services.....	255
New Passwords	111
Noise Reduction	64
Nuisance Call Blocking	259
Specify	260
Number of Items that can be	
Stored, Registered and	
Protected on the FOMA	
handset	331
Number Settings.....	262

O

On hold	67
On hold tone	68
Operator name display	277
Options and Related Devices ..	24,
305	
Outer camera.....	27
Overseas Use	269
After Coming Back to Japan	273
Available Services.....	270
Making Calls.....	273

Network Services.....	278
Preparation before Departure ...	271
Receiving a Call.....	275
Usage at destination	272
Own number	48, 239

P

Password	
Network Security Code	110
Security code	110
Pause	58
Phone Call	49
International Call	59
making	50
Receive	64
Phone number display.....	48
Phone To/AV Phone To	
Function	147
Phonebook	75
About the Phonebook	76
Delete	87
Edit.....	87
Handset (Phone)	77
Multiple choice	88
Number of contacts.....	88
Save (Received Call	
History, etc.)	80
Save (UIM).....	79
View Contents.....	84
Phonebook settings.....	88
Photo Light	27
Photo-Mode	129
Pictograph	
List	298
PIN Unlock Code	111, 112
PIN1 code request.....	112
Play Melodies	204
Operation	204
Pause	204
Play music	220
Continuous Play.....	222
Delete	226
Display Jacket image.....	224
Download	
Chaku-Uta-Full®	220
Music channel player	217
Music life	228
MUSIC Menu	221
Music Player	221
Playback in background.....	228
Playlist	224
Quick playlist.....	226
Save SD-Audio	220
SD-Audio Player	227
Set as alarm tone.....	223
Set as ring tone.....	223
View Lyrics	224
Play Videos/i-motion	
Movies	201
Fast forward/Rewind	201
Operation	201
Playback in background	228
Playlist	
Create	224
Play.....	225
Portrait Rights.....	22

Power On/Off.....	46
Power Saving Mode	103
Preferred NW lists	276
Prefix dial.....	63
Preinstalled.....	194
Protect On/Off	
Files contained in Screen	
Memos	145
Message R/F	151
Received mail	175
Sent mail	177
Public Mode (Drive Mode).....	68
Public Mode (Power OFF).....	70

Q

QR Code.....	134
Quality alarm	97
Quick Manual.....	342
Quick playlist	226

R

Receive option.....	167
Received Calls.....	56
Add to phonebook.....	80
Received mail BOX	170
Received mails	178
Receiver volume.....	67
Recent calls.....	57
Recent Mails.....	178
Reconnect Alarm	64
Record Message	71
Settings.....	71
Record message	72
Redial	54
Add to phonebook.....	80
Reject all calls.....	119
Reject on List.....	118
Reject unknown caller	121
Remote access	
setting (Int.).....	279
Remote Control	262
Renaming a folder	
Bookmarks	143
Data box	195
Mail	173
Reset i-Channel.....	155
Reset learnt info	253
Reset/Clear.....	245
Roaming guidance setting.....	277
Roaming guide (Int.).....	278

S

SAR	332
Save/Edit Group Name.....	81
Scanning Function.....	327
Schedule.....	232
Register New Schedule	
Events	232
View Contents.....	234
SD-Audio Player	227
Operation.....	222
Search phonebook	83
Domain?	84
Group search	83
Memory No. search.....	84
Phone number?	84

Reading Search.....	84
Search all data.....	83
Secret mode.....	117
Security code	110
Security Settings	109, 122
Select effect tone	96
Select language	107
Select ringtone	92
Self mode.....	115
Send a file	
Image Files	196
Melody files.....	205
Video/i-motion Files	202
Sent mail BOX.....	170
Sent mails	178
Service numbers	262
Services Available from	
FOMA Handset.....	304
Set as alarm	
tone.....	202, 205, 223
Set call cost limit	240
Set date&time.....	47
Set in-call arrival act.....	260
Set mute ring(sec.).....	121
shortcut icons	33
Show shortcut icons	100
Site view	139
Slide up	66
SMS	
Add to phonebook	169
Create	181
Delete	174, 175, 176, 177, 178
Filter	175, 177, 178
Focused data.....	181
Forward	168
Protect On/Off.....	175, 177
Reply	168
Save	181
Set security/Release	
security.....	173
UIM Functions	175, 176, 177, 178
SMS Settings	182
Auto sort	171
Entering SMS Message	
Text	182
SMS center.....	182
SMS Report request	182
SMS Validity Period.....	182
softkey	31
Software Update	325
Sort	
Message R/F	151
Received mail	174
Sent mail.....	176
Template.....	165
Unsent mail.....	178
Sorting folders	
Bookmarks.....	143
Data box	195
Mail	173
SSL communication	140
Stand-by display.....	99
Stopwatch	241
Sub Address.....	63
Sub Menu Operation	37
Symbol List	
List	297

T

Template	164
Create New	165
Delete	165
Download	146
Edit title.....	165
List.....	165
Select	165
The UIM	38
Inserting / Removing	38
Operation Restriction	
Function	39
Password.....	39
Types.....	40
Ticker	
i-Channel.....	155
i-motion.....	153, 201
To do.....	235
Store.....	235
View Contents	236
Touchpad	26, 29, 30
Sensitivity	30
Touchpad sensitivity	
settings	30
Touch-Tone Signals.....	58
Trademarks	22
Troubleshooting	306

U

UIM PIN	111, 112
Change.....	112
UIM PIN2	111
Change.....	112
Unit converter.....	241
Unsent mail BOX	171
URL history	142
Usage Time.....	43
USB mode setting	210
User Defined Dictionary	253

V

Valid/Invalid	
Set the selected certificate to	
valid or invalid.....	152
Vibrator	95
Video Phone	
Hands-free call	74
Holding image	73
making.....	50
Receive	64
Response hold image.....	73
Substitute image.....	53
Swap View.....	53
Switch camera.....	53
Video phone settings	73
Video Play Software.....	305
Video/i-motion Movie	
Edit	203
Set as alarm tone	202, 203
Set as ring tone	202
Setting as the Stand-by	
display.....	202, 203
View file information	
Flash file	197
Image Files.....	197
Melody files	205

Video/i-motion Files.....203
Voice call's on-hold-tone.....68
Voice mail256
 Notify missed call257
Voice mail (Int.)278
Volume.....94

W

Wake-up display102
Warranty323
Web To Function.....147
WORLD CALL.....59
World Clock.....240
WORLD WING.....270
Compose message/
 Send Mail
 Attach file.....166
 Create deco-mail162
 Focused data.....161
 Preview.....161
 Save161
 Select template.....164

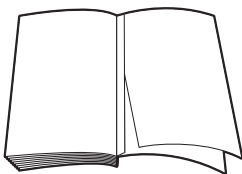
How to Use the Quick Manual

To use the Quick Manual bound in this manual, cut the pages along the cutting line and fold them as shown below.

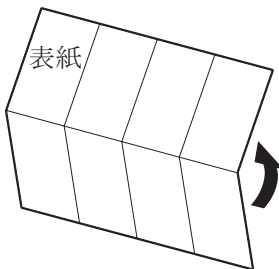
Take along Quick Manual (For Overseas Use) with you when using international roaming (WORLD WING) abroad.

- When using scissors, be careful not to hurt yourself.

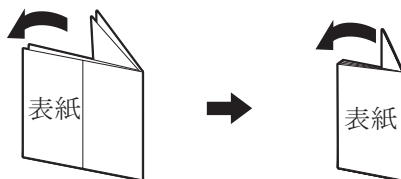
a Detach the Quick Manual by cutting along the cutoff line



b Fold lengthwise



c Fold widthwise twice



Docomo Information Center

- From a Docomo handset or PHS:
151 (no area code) (toll free)
※ The above number is not available from a fixed line phone.

■ From a fixed line phone:
0120-800-000

Repairs

- From a Docomo handset or PHS:
113 (no area code) (toll free)
※ The above number is not available from a fixed line phone.

■ From a fixed line phone:
0120-800-000

- Verify the number before making a call.

- 5 "Phone number" ► Enter a Phone number
- 6 "Mail address" ► Enter a Mail address
- 7 "Select group" ► Select a Group

Saving Contacts from Dialed Calls/Received Calls

- 1 Use L / R to display the Received call/Received logs ► Select the Received call/Phonebook*
Select a storing method
- 2 "New registration": Add a new entry to a Phonebook. Go to Step 4
• "Additional registration": Add an item to a saved Phonebook entry.
Select a Phonebook to save
- 3 Modify/save Phonebook entries ► 1 [Done]

Saving Contacts

Saving Contacts on the UIM

- 1 On the stand-by display ► U (for more than 1 seconds)



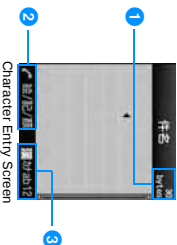
- 2 "Save to" ► "Phone"
- 3 "Enter Memory No." ► Enter a memory number
- 4 "Name" ► Enter a Name
- 5 "Reading" ► Enter a Reading
- 6 "Phone number" ► Enter a Phone number

1

Editing Phonebook

- Select a Phonebook ► M [Menu] ► "Edit" ► Store/Edit Phonebook ► 1 [Done]

Input characters



Character Entry Screen

- 1 Available number of characters: Indicates the remaining number of characters that can be entered in bytes.
- 2 Operation guide field: Shows switching among pictographs, symbols, and emoticons, and switching between full- and half-pitch characters.
- 3 Entry mode guidance area: Indicates entry mode.

- 7 "Mail address" ► Enter a Mail address
- 8 "Group" ► Enter a secret code
- 9 "Select group" ► Select a Group
- 10 "Image" ► Select an image or i-motion
- 11 "Ringtone" ► Select a ring tone if the caller is stored in the Phonebook
- 12 "Mail ringtone" ► Select a mail tone if the caller is stored in the Phonebook
- 13 "URL" ► Enter the URL
- 14 "ZIP code" ► Enter a ZIP code
- 15 "Home Address" ► Enter a Home Address
- 16 "Company name" ► Enter a company name
- 17 "Job title" ► Enter a Job title
- 18 "Co. zip code" ► Enter a Co. zip code
- 19 "Co. address" ► Enter a Co. address
- 20 "Memo" ► Enter a memo
- 21 "Birthday" ► Enter a birthday or others

2

Main Operations on the Character Entry Screen

- Switching entry modes
Press 1 [Mode] 1 time.
- Switching full-pitch/half-pitch
H
- Switching Pictograph (E-Moji)/Emoticon/
Symbol entry mode
Press A several times.
- Entering voiced/semivoiced sound symbol
or switching upper/lower case
Enter a character and press * several times
- Entering punctuation
Press * several times
- Entering line feed
/ D
- Entering space
M [Menu] ► "Special input" ► "Space" at the end of a sentence R

- 22 "Substitute image" ► Select a substitute image

Saving Contacts on the UIM

- 1 M [Menu] ► (Phonebook) ► "Add to phonebook"



- 2 "Save to" ► "FOMA card (UIM)"
- 3 "Name" ► Enter a Name
- 4 "Reading" ► Enter a Reading

3

Example of Character Entry

- Entering "ドコモ (Docomo)"
1 Enter "ド" 5 times ► once
"コ" Press 4 5 times ► * once
"コ" Press 2 5 times
"モ" Press 7 5 times
- 2 Use D to move the cursor to conversion options ► Use K to select "ドコモ" (Docomo)

Using the Camera

Capturing Still Images

- 1 M [Menu] ► (Camera) ► "Photo-mode".
- 2 Frame the shot then C [Take]
- 3 C [Save]
- 4 Select a destination folder ► C [OK]

4

5

6

7

Capturing Videos

- M [Menu] ▶ (Camera) ▶ "Movie-mode"
- Frame the shot then C
- I
- C [Save]
- Select a destination folder ▶ C [OK]

Playing Music Data

- G ▶ "Music player" ▶ "All songs"
- Move the cursor to a song ▶ C [Play]

■ Key operation while playing

Key	Description
C	Pause/Play
H / F/E	Adjust the volume

8

- Select ★ (Subject) field ▶ Enter the subject
- Select ★ (Message) field ▶ Enter the subject
- I [Send]

Attaching Files

- Attaching an image
On the Compose message screen(P13),
M [Menu] ▶ "Attach file" ▶ "Attach File"
▶ "Image" ▶ Move the cursor to the folder
▶ C "Open" ▶ Select a image
■ Attaching an i-motion movie
On the Compose message screen(P11),
select M [Menu] ▶ "Attach file" ▶ "Attach file" ▶ "Movie" ▶ Move the cursor to the folder ▶ C "Open" ▶ Select an i-motion
■ Attaching a melody
On the Compose message screen(P11),
select M [Menu] ▶ "Attach file" ▶ "Attach File" ▶ "Melody" ▶ Move the cursor to the folder ▶ C "Open" ▶ Select a Melody

12

Key	Description
L / R	Play from the beginning of the current chapter or go to the previous chapter/play the next chapter
L / R (Hold down)	Rewind/fast forward while being pressed
G	Playback in background
I [List]	Display the Music data list screen
P	Quit the Music player

Play a playlists

- G ▶ "Music player" ▶ "Playlist"
- Move the cursor to playlist you want to play ▶ C [Play]

Making/Receiving a Video Call

Making Video calls.

- Enter a phone number
▶ M [Menu] ▶ "Video phone call" ▶ Start talking when the other party answers
- To terminate the call P

9

- Capturing and attaching a still image/video
On the Compose message screen (P11),
M [Menu] ▶ "Activate camera" ▶
"Photo-mode"/"Movie-mode" ▶ Capture a still image/video ▶ C [OK]

Receiving i-mode Mails

- i-mode mail arrives ▶ "mail" ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an i-mode mail to display

Check new message

- I ▶ "Check New Message"

Other Mail Functions

- Replying to Mail
Select to display the mail to be replaced to ▶
M [Menu] ▶ Reply ▶ "Reply/Reply quoted" ▶ Enter subject and message text ▶ I [Send]

13

Receiving Video Calls

- A video call arrives
 - F/E: Adjust the Ring Volume
 - P: Place the call on response hold.
- A
 - I [Substitute image] : Send substitute image
- To terminate the call P

Main Operations during Video Calls

- Placing a call on hold/Canceling hold
M [Menu] ▶ "Hold"
 - C : Cancel hold
- Setting/Canceling handsfree call
C [Spk on]
 - Press C again to cancel.
- Switching between camera image/ substitute image
I [Substitute]

10

- Forwarding Mail
Select to display the mail to forward ▶ M [Menu] ▶ "Forward" ▶ Enter an address ▶ I [Send]

Menu List

Icon	Function names
	Received mail
	Sent mail
	Unsent mail
	Compose message
	Check new message
	Receive option
	SMS
	Template
	Mail setting
	Menu
	i-mode
	Bookmark
	Files contained in Screen Memos
	Last URL
	Go To location
	Message
	i-Channel
	Check new message
	i-mode setting

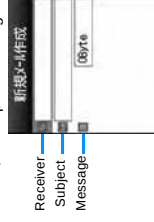
14

- Press I again to return to the camera image.
- Switching between the Inner and Outer cameras
M [Menu] ▶ "Switch camera"
 - Select "Switch camera" again to return to the Inner camera.

i-mode mail

Composing/Sending i-mode Mail

- D ▶ "Compose message"



- Select ★ (Receiver) field ▶ "Input Address" ▶ Enter the address

11

Icon	Function names
	Software list
	i-appli info
	i-appli settings
	Add to phonebook
	Search phonebook
	Number of contacts
	Phonebook contacts
	Call/Mail history
	Call duration
	Call Cost
	My Pictures
	MUSIC
	Music channel
	i-motion
	Melody
	SD Audio
	Recent played *
	Music Player
	Music channel
	SD-Audio Player
	Bar Code Reader
	Receive Ir data
	microSD card
	Custom Menu

* : "Playing" is displayed when playing a music.

15

Icon	Function names
	Record Message
	Stopwatch
	Photo mode
	Move mode
	Bar Code Reader
	Camera settings
	Schedule
	Alarm
	Memos
	To Do
	World Clock
	Calculator
	Unit converter
	Remembering dates
	Sound&vibration
	Select image Select effect tone Volume Vibrator Manner mode set Mail ring duration Set mute (mg/sec.) View Stand-by display Call display

16

Icon	Function names
	Wake-up display Dialing Menu Display/Settings Backlight Color theme Illumination dot Settings Call/VTDialing Incoming call Video Phone Call feature Self mode Prefix dial Sub Address Earphone Lock/Security Lock Secret mode Display Call/real logs Keyboard unlock Change Security code PIN code Scanning Function International roaming Network Voice mail (Int.)

17

Icon	Function names
	International roaming Call forwarding (Int.) Remote access setting (Int.) Caller ID request (Int.) Roaming guide (Int.) Call barring International Auto assist setting International Prefix Settings Auto international dial Country code list Date&time Set date&time Date&time format Hour indication Other Character Entry Memory status Select language Power Saving Mode Reset/Delete Software Update USB mode setting Touchpad settings Battery Level

18

Icon	Function names
	Voice mail
	Call waiting Call forwarding Nuisance Call Blocking Nuisance Call Blocking Caller ID notification Caller ID Request Set In-call arrival act Arrival call act Other Additional Services Additional guide English guidance Service numbers Roaming guidance setting Multi number Dual Network Remote Control

19

Services Available from FOMA Handset	Phone Number
Telegram (charges apply) / Telegram fee	(No prefix) 115
Time check (charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (charges apply)	Area code + 117
Police emergency	(No prefix) 110
Fire and ambulance	(No prefix) 118
Marine emergency call and accident reports	(No prefix) 119
Message Dial of disaster (charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect call (Charges apply to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106

Manner Mode

(for 1+ seconds) on the Stand-by display

Public Mode (Drive Mode)

* (for 1+ seconds) on the Stand-by display

Network Services

Voice mail service

Play messages

M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Voice mail" ▶

"Play messages" ▶ "Yes" ▶ Follow the instructions of the voice guidance

Active voice mail

M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Voice mail" ▶

"Activate voice mail" ▶ "Yes" ▶ "Yes" ▶ Dial keys to enter the ringing time

Deactive voice mail

M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Voice mail" ▶ "Deactivate" ▶ "Yes"

28

Call waiting

Activate call waiting

M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Call waiting" ▶

"Activate" ▶ [Yes]

Deactivate call waiting

M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Call waiting" ▶ "Deactivate" ▶ [Yes]

Answering Incoming Call Putting Current Call on Hold

Receive a call ▶ A

■ Switching the calls

M [Menu] ▶ "Switch"

■ Disconnecting the current call

P

■ Disconnecting a call put on hold

M [Menu] ▶ "Switch" ▶ P

21

Answering Incoming Call Terminating Current Call

Incoming call ▶ M [Menu] ▶ "End active call"

Call Forwarding Service

Activate

M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Call

forwarding" ▶ "Activate call forwarding" ▶

"Yes" ▶ Register the forwarding number ▶

Enter the phone number to forward ▶ "Ring

time" ▶ H Dial keys to enter the ringing time

▶ M "Done"

Deactivate

M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Call

forwarding" ▶ "Deactivate" ▶ "Yes"

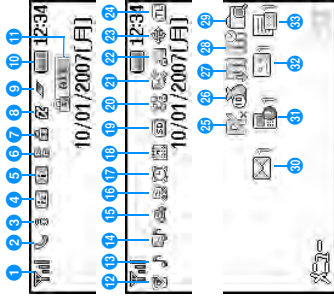
Services Available from the FOMA Handset

Services Available from FOMA Handset	Phone Number
Directory assistance of fixed line phones (pay service; service and call charges)	(No prefix) 104
Emergency assistance of mobile phones (pay service; service and call charges)	(No prefix) 105
Emergency assistance of mobile phones (pay service; service and call charges)	(No prefix) 106

22

23

Main Icons



24

- 1 Audio Ringer for voice/video call is active, vibrator is also active → P94, P95
- 2 Audio ringer for voice/video call is inactive, vibrator is inactive → P94, P95
- 3 Mailmessage receipt ringer active, vibrator is inactive → P94, P95
- 4 Mailmessage receipt ringer inactive, vibrator is active → P94, P95
- 5 Mailmessage receipt ringer active, vibrator is active → P94, P95
- 6 Mailmessage receipt ringer inactive, vibrator is inactive → P94, P95
- 7 Public Mode (Drive Mode) is set → P68
- 8 Modifying Voicemail Settings → P71
- 9 There is a set alarm → P231
- 10 There are TO DO activities today → P232
- 11 There are TO DO activities today with their alarms activated → P231, P232
- 12 Inserting microSD Memory Card → P206

28

Self 画面

- 2 Self Mode is set → P115
Out of Service Area / No Reception → P48
- 3 Radio wave reception level → P48
Self Mode is set → P115
Out of Service Area / No Reception → P48
- 4 Toggle i-mode Connection engaged → P139
On/Off
Toggle Ongoing i-mode transmission / On/Off-channel message reception → P139
Toggle Engage/Disengage Packet Connection
During Packet Communication
Sending/Receiving Packet Data
During Packet Communication
Sending/Receiving Packet Data
i-mode mail from i-mode center → P167
- 5 i-mode center mailbox is full
There is a MessageR at the i-mode Center → P150

25

- 20 Configuring voice/video calls usage limit → P114
- 21 Configuring voice/video calls reception limit → P114
- 22 Configuring voice/video calls usage and reception limit → P114
- 23 Configuring Sent Mail limit → P114
- 24 Configuring Received Mail limit → P114
- 25 Configuring Sent and Received Mail limit → P114
- 26 When you set "Call/Mail lock" to "On" → P115
- 27 When you set "Secret mode" to "On" → P117
- 28 When you set both "Call/Mail lock" and "Secret mode" to "On" → P115, P117
- 29 When you set "Secret data only mode" to "On" → P117
- 30 When you set both "Call/Mail lock" and "Secret data only mode" to "On" → P115, P117

29

- 31 MessageR at the i-mode Center is full
There is a MessageF at the i-mode Center → P150
- 32 MessageF at the i-mode Center is full
There is a i-mode mail and MessageR/F at the i-mode Center
- 33 i-mode Mail and Message R/F at i-mode center is full
- 34 There is an unread i-mode mail at the i-mode Center → P166
- 35 There is an unread SMS → P182
- 36 There is an unread i-mode mail and SMS
- 37 Handset Mailbox is full
- 38 UIM's SMS section is full
- 39 Handset Mailbox and UIM SMS sections are full
- 40 There is an unread MessageR → P150
- 41 MessageR is full
- 42 There is an unread MessageF → P150
- 43 Handset MessageR section is full

26

- 20 Connecting to an external device via USB cable → P210
- 21 Linking to Terminal
- 22 UIM not inserted / UIM has produced an error → P40
- 23 i-appli automatic execution has failed → P190
- 24 Call costs have exceeded the limit → P240
- 25 Music channel episode download complete → P216
- 26 Music channel episode download failed → P216
- 27 Downloading music channel episode → P216
- 28 Booking downloading music channel program → P216
- 29 Pattern Data has been updated → P328
- 30 You should update your pattern data
- 31 Several Unread Mails (with number of the mails)

30

- 7 A SSL Page is open → P155
- 8 An i-appli is running → P185
- 9 An i-appli i-appli is running → P185
- 10 A task is currently being executed → P230
- 11 Several tasks are currently being executed
- 12 A task is currently being restarted in the background
- 13 Several tasks are currently being restarted in the background
- 14 Alarm has executed while several tasks are running.
- 15 Battery level → P47
- 16 Configuring Full-lock → P113
- 17 Manner Mode is activated → P97
- 18 Original Manner Mode is activated → P98
- 19 Audio ringer for voice/video call is active, vibrator is inactive → P94, P95
- 20 Audio ringer for voice/video call is inactive, vibrator is active → P94, P95

27

- 31 Several Missed Calls (with number of the calls)
- 32 There are Voice mail messages (with number of the calls) → P256
- 33 New Record message have been recorded (with number of the messages)

Emergency contact number for lost

- > <Contact number: >
- > <Contact number: >
- > <Contact number: >
- ※ Verify the number before making a call.

31

Quick Manual/Overseas Use/Overseas Use
<DOCOMO Information Center> (24 hours)

From a DCOMo handset

International Access Code for your Current Country (Table 2) + **-81-3-5366-3114** * (Free seconds)

* From a fixed line phone, International phone call charges to Japan apply.

From L704i dial + **81-3-5366-3114** (to enter "+", press 0 (for 1+ seconds))

Press the phone:

<Universal Number>

-800-0120-0151 *

International Phone Code for a Universal Number

* Domestic call charges for your overseas location will apply to calls.

* For International Access Code for Major Countries (Table 1), see P.13. For the International Phone Code for a Universal Number (Table 2), see P.14.

Switching Networks

By default, "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". When you use the FOMA handset in Japan or in the areas where 3G area network is available, it is recommended to switch "Network mode" to "WCDMA only" to reduce the consumption of the battery pack.

Setting the Network Manually

- 1 M [Menu] ▶  (Settings) ▶ "International roaming" ▶ "Network only"
- 2 "Network mode" ▶ "WCDMA only" / GSM
- 3 "Network search mode" ▶ "Manual" ▶ "yes" ▶ Select a network

Network Technical Operation Center
<Network Technical Operation Center> (24 hours)

From a DCOMo handset

International Access Code for your Current Country (Table 2) + **-81-3-6718-1414** * (Free seconds)

* From a fixed line phone, International phone call charges to Japan apply.

From L704i dial + **81-3-6718-1414** (to enter "+", press 0 (for 1+ seconds))

Press the phone:

<Universal Number>

International Phone Code for a Universal Number

* Domestic call charges for your overseas location will apply to calls.

-800-5931-8600 *

International Phone Code for a Universal Number

* For International Access Code for Major Countries (Table 1), see P.13. For the International Phone Code for a Universal Number (Table 2), see P.14.

* If your handset is a 3G or 3G+ model, contact DCOMo immediately and select the 3G or 3G+ mode.

● If the FOMA handset which you purchased is broken, please bring it to the service center.

Setting Preferred Networks

- 1 M [Menu] ▶  (Settings) ▶ "International roaming" ▶ "Network" ▶ "Preferred NW lists"
- 2 Network names appear in order of priority.
- 3 1 [Add] ▶ "UPLMN manual select" ▶ Enter MCC and MNC ▶ 1 [Done]

Preparation for Overseas Use

i-mode setting

- 1 I ▶ I Menu ▶ "English i-menu" ▶ "Options" ▶ "International settings" ▶ "i-mode services settings" ▶ "Yes" ▶ Select i-mode password field ▶ Enter i-mode Password ▶ "Select"

Setting Remote Control

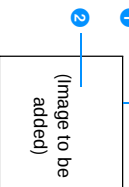
- 1 M [Menu] ▶  (Service) ▶ "Others" ▶ "Remote control" ▶ "Activate" ▶ "Yes"

Dual Clock Settings

- 1 M [Menu] ▶  (Settings) ▶ "Display" ▶ "Start-by display" ▶ "Clock type" ▶ "Dual clock" ▶ "Z-nd City" ▶ M over the cursor to a city by Pressing J ▶ 1 [Select] ▶ 1 [Done]

Display

An icon indicating the currently connected network appears on the Display. The connected carrier name also appears on the Display.



- 1 Icons indicating the connected network
 Connected to a FOMA network in Japan
 Connected to a 3G network overseas
 Connected to a GSM network overseas
 Connected to a GPRS network overseas
- 2 Connected carrier name

* The network name does not appear when the handset is connected to the FOMA network in Japan.

Communication System and Available Services

Service	3G			GSM			GPRS		
									
Voice call	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Video Phone	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-mode	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-mode mail	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-Channel	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Data Communication	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

○ : Available
 × : Not available
 * When i-mode is made, a red confirmation screen opens.
 Select i-mode voice call to redial Voice Call.

After Coming Back to Japan

When you have returned to Japan, FOMA handset is automatically connected to FOMA network and  appears at the top of the screen.

If the FOMA network is not connected, perform the following settings.

- 1 M [Menu] ▶  (Settings) ▶ "International roaming" ▶ "Network"
- 2 "Network mode" ▶ "Auto"
- 3 "Network search mode" ▶ "Auto"

Making Calls

Making a Call to Japan or Countries Other than the Country of Usage

- 0 (for 1+ seconds) ▶ Enter "Country Code - Area Code (City Code) - Phone Number"
 - Omit the leading "0" (zero) from the city code or from a phone number of Japanese mobile phone of PHS (in some countries or regions such as Italy, the leading "0" may be required).
- Country code → P12
- Call
 - A : Make a voice call
 - M [Menu] ▶ "Video phone call"
- To terminate the call P

8

Country Codes of Major Countries

Use the following numbers when you use international call or a country number in international dial

As of ● 2007

Area	Code	Area	Code
U.S.A.	1	Czech	420
U.K.	44	China	86
Italy	39	Germany	49
India	91	Turkey	90
Indonesia	62	Japan	81
Egypt	20	New Caledonia	687
Australia	61	New Zealand	64
Australia	43	Norway	47
Netherlands	31	Hungary	36
Canada	1	Fiji	679
Korea	82	Philippines	63
Greece	30	Finland	358
Singapore	65	France	33
Switzerland	41	Brazil	55
Sweden	46	Vietnam	84
Spain	34	Peru	51
Thailand	66	Belgium	32
Taiwan	886	Hong Kong	852
Tahiti	689	Macao	853

12

Making Call inside the Country Where You Stay

- Enter the phone number with the area code (city code) in the same way as in Japan
 - Call
 - A : Make a voice call
 - M [Menu] ▶ "Video phone call"
 - To terminate the call P
- ### Receiving a Call
- A call arrives
 - I [Silent] : Stop the ring tone
 - P : Place the call on response hold.
 - Receiving a Call
 - A : Answer a voice call
 - A : Answer a video call (with Camera image)
 - A [Image] : Answer a video call (with Camera image)
 - To terminate the call P

9

Area	Code	Area	Code
Malaysia	60	Russia	7
Maldives	960		

* For the codes of the other countries and details, see the DoCoMo's web page international Services.

International Access Codes of Major Countries (Table 1)

As of ● 2007			
Area	Code	Area	Code
Ireland	00	Taiwan	002
U.S.A.	011	Czech	00
U.A.E.	00	China	00
U.K.	00	Denmark	00
Italy	00	Germany	00
India	00	Turkey	00
Indonesia	001	New Zealand	00
Australia	0011	Norway	00
Netherlands	00	Hungary	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
Korea	001	Finland	00
Greece	00	France	990
Singapore	001	Brazil	00
Switzerland	00	Peru	0041
Sweden	00	Belgium	0021
Spain	00	Hong Kong	0023
Thailand	001	Vietnam	00

13

Network Services

Remote Control

- Setting must be done while in Japan.
M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Others" ▶ "Remote control" ▶ "Activate"/"Deactivate" ▶ "OK"

Roaming guidance setting

- Setting must be done while in Japan.
M [Menu] ▶ (Service) ▶ "Others" ▶ "Roaming guidance" ▶ "Activate"/"Deactivate" ▶ "OK"

Call barring

- Setting must be done while in Japan.
M [Menu] ▶ (Settings) ▶ "International roaming" ▶ "Call barring" ▶ "Activate - roam" ▶ "Barring all incoming calls"/"Data calls barring" ▶ Enter network security code ▶ "OK"

10

Area	Code	Area	Code
Belgium	00	Malaysia	00
Poland	00	Monaco	00
Portugal	00	Luxemburg	00
Hong Kong	001	Russia	810
Macao	00		

International Phone Codes for Universal Numbers (Table 2)

As of ● 2007			
Area	Code	Area	Code
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
U.S.A.	011	Taiwan	00
Argentina	00	China	00
U.K.	00	Denmark	00
Israel	014	Germany	00
Italy	00	New Zealand	00
Australia	0011	Norway	00
Australia	00	Philippines	00
Netherlands	00	Finland	990
Canada	011	France	00
Korea	001	Brazil	0021
Colombia	009	Belgium	00
Singapore	001	Hong Kong	001
Switzerland	00	Malaysia	00
Sweden	00	Luxemburg	00
Spain	00		

14

Voice mail (Int.)

M [Menu] ▶ (Settings) ▶ "International roaming" ▶ "Voice mail (Int.)" ▶ "Activate"/"Deactivate" ▶ "Play messages" ▶ Follow the instructions of the voice guidance

Call forwarding (Int.)

M [Menu] ▶ (Settings) ▶ "International roaming" ▶ "Call forwarding (Int.)" ▶ "Activate"/"Deactivate" ▶ Follow the instructions of the voice guidance

Roaming Guidance (Intl)

M [Menu] ▶ (Settings) ▶ "International roaming" ▶ "Roaming guide(Int.)" ▶ "Select" ▶ Follow the instructions of the voice guidance

11

For inquiries

For loss or theft of the handset, settlement of charges, or handset failure while overseas, contact the DoCoMo Information Center on the front page of "Overseas Use" or the Network Technical Operation Center on Page 1.

- The contact numbers must be prefixed with the code assigned to the country of stay as shown in the "International Access Codes of Major Countries (Table1)" or "International Phone Code for a Universal Numbers (Table2)".

15

Don't forget your FOMA handset or your manners!

When using the FOMA handset, be considerate and do not disturb people around you.

Always turn OFF your FOMA handset in the following situations:

■ Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off your FOMA handset in airplanes and in hospitals.

※ Persons using electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards.

Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■ When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation may be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA handset.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

■ While driving

Using the FOMA handset interferes with safe driving and could cause danger.

※ Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA handset, or switch to Public Mode.

■ When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA handset where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Pay attention to your surroundings and the loudness of your voice and Ring tone

■ Do not raise your voice when using the FOMA handset in quiet places such as in restaurants or hotel lobbies.

■ Use the handset so as not to disturb pedestrian traffic.

Consider privacy

⚠ Please be considerate of other people's privacy when capturing and sending pictures using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent

●Public Mode (Drive mode/Power off)

The guidance is played announcing that you are in such a place as train, bus or movie theater where you have to turn off the handset, and the call is disconnected.

→ P68、P70

●Record Message

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone. → P71

●Incoming Vibrate

When the vibrate is set, it vibrates for incoming calls. → P95

●Manner Mode/Original Manner Mode

In Manner Mode, the Key tone, Ring tone or every other sound generated by the FOMA handset are silenced.(General manner mode)

→ P97

You can change the operation of the FOMA handset in Manner Mode(Original manner mode)→ P98

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.